DUX

GRAMMATICUS

Tyronem Scholasticum

Ad rectam { *Orthographiam*, *Syntaxin*, & *Prosodiam* } Dirigens.

Cui suas etiam *Auxiliares* succenturiavit *Copias*

DUX ORATORIUS,

Quintuplici, *viz.* cohorte { *Imitatione*, *Paraphrasi*, *Synopsi*, *Metaphrasi*, *Variatione Phrasium.* }

Ubi variæ tum *Regulæ*, tum *Formulæ* traduntur, rem eandem exprimendi varié.

Curâ atq; operâ *Johannis Clarke*, S. T. B. Ludimagistri quondam *Lincolniensis*. Editio *septima*, novissimâ *Authoris* curâ emendatior.

Μήτε τέχνην ἄνευ μελέτης,
Μήτε μελέτην ἄνευ τέχνης. *Protagor.*
Apud Stobæum.

—— *Artes peperit solertia, nutriet* usus.
Claudian. *de Rapt. Pros.*

LONDINI,
Excusa Sumptibus *Edvardi Thomasii* ad insigne *Adami* & *Evæ* in vico vulgò vocato *Little Britain*. 1677.

Richardus & Johannes

R: Quomodo vales, mi
sodales. J: ~~[illegible]~~ Quidem
vales, sed quomodo tu. R:
Quidem puto ut Ego ~~vale~~
[redacted] vales aequeac tu. J.
Sed quaeso dic mihi ubi
iturus es. R: Eo ambula=
=tum in agris. J: Si ma=
=nebis, ibo tecum. R: Mane=
=bo, ~~et~~ si properabis. J: Pro=
=perabo quantum possum.
R: Sed nunc non possum
manere, nam timeo ~~ut~~ ne
ut pater tuus ~~sinet~~ ~~sinert~~
non sineret te ~~ire~~ ire.
J. Vale. R: Vale peter
~~per~~ peq

DUX

GRAMMATICUS

Tyronem Scholasticum

Ad rectam { *Orthographiam*, *Syntaxin*, & *Prosodiam* } Dirigens.

Cui suas etiam *Auxiliares* succenturiavit *Copias*

DUX ORATORIUS,

Quintuplici, viz. cohorte { *Imitatione*, *Paraphrasi*, *Synopsi*, *Metaphrasi*, *Variatione Phrasium*. }

Ubi variæ tum *Regulæ*, tum *Formulæ* traduntur, rem eandem exprimendi varió.

Curâ atq; operâ *Johannis Clarke*, S. T. B. Ludimagistri quondam *Lincolniensis*. Editio *septima*, novissimâ *Authoris* curâ emendatior.

Μήτε τέχνην ἄνευ μελέτης,
Μήτε μελέτην ἄνευ τέχνης. *Protagor.*
Apud Stobæum.

—— *Artes peperit solertia, nutriet* usus.
Claudian. *de Rapt. Pros.*

LONDINI,
Excusa Sumptibus *Edvardi Thomasii* ad insigne *Adami & Evæ* in vico vulgò vocato *Little Britain*. 1677.

Cicer. 3. de Divin.

Nullum munus *Reipublicæ* afferre majus, meliúsve poſſumus, quàm ſi doceamus, atque erudiamus *juventutem.*

Eraſm. ad Sapid.

An *tu* putas ſordidam eſſe functionem, primam illam ætatem *tuorum*, optimis literis & *Chriſto* ſtatim imbuere? Stultorum opinione humilius eſt, *re* longe ſplendidiſſimum. Ludi literarii *Magiſtrum* eſſe, proximum *regno* munus eſt, — & ſi *Ethnicis* quoque ſemper præclarum magnificúmque fuit de *Republica* bene mereri, dicam audacter, *nemo* melius de ea meretur quàm rudis *pueritiæ* formator modò doctus & integer. Quod in *ſalario* diminutum eſt, *Chriſtus* ipſe de *ſuo* penſabit abundè olim.

Vide Formulas Orator. *in Epiſt. Dedicat.* pag. 3. *in Marg.*

Eru-

Erudito Lectori,

aut

Erudiendo.

EN *tibi* (Philomathes) *Ducem* Grammaticum *quem* Ego *in privatum meæ puerilitiæ usum, detinui hactenus apud* me! *Quam* mei *inde* discipuli, *utilitatem decerpserunt: agnosco liberè, atque* Deo Opt. Max. *gratias habeo proinde maximas*, cujus *solùm beneficio est quod* scimus, *quod sumus, quod possumus aliquid.*

Multiplici prodit stipatus famulitio Duculus *hic, ut viam tibi muniat in perrumpendis* Grammaticæ *difficultatibus, & facilitandis* regulis.

Habes enim primò, duplicem Latinæ Syntaxeos Praxin: *alteram brevibus comprehensam sententiolis, ubi vides in margine*, Regulas Lilianas, *quarum sunt* Praxis, *juxta appositas*,

opus olim Whitintonianum.

Alteram *dialogis quatuor accuratiùs dispositam à D.*Leech *Latinè, meâ versione Anglicanâ.*

Tum *modum repetendæ* Lectionis, 2. *&c. de* stylo *orationis, &c. Porrò de* pronunciandis, *&* accentuandis, *vocibus Latinis, &c. & alia habes insuper quamplurima ad* Orthographiam *&* Prosodiam *pertinentia.*

In secundâ parte ad Ducem *te deducit* Oratorium, *instituendo, quo possis modo, ad* copiam *verborum, ad* elegantiam, *& suavitatem compositionis, numerósque demum* Oratorios *pervenire.*

1. De *Praxi* utraque Syntaxeωs, atque *usu* earundem.

Amplissimus certè foret dicendi campus, si in Praxeωs *hujus, vel consimilium, aut translationum demum istarum* usum *& utilitatem ac versiones vernaculas descenderem. Sed hoc præstitit* Aschamus *olim*, Brinsleius *& alii Antiquiores — vide Lud. Literar. or* Grammar school, *pag.* 105, 106, &c.

Res ipsa loquitur, atque quotidianâ docemur

docemur experientiâ, Regulas *Artium*, & Grammaticæ *inprimis*, *ſine quotidianâ* Praxi *diffluere*, *multumq; fruſtra abſorberi temporis in ediſcendo* ad verbum, *memoriter* Grammaticam, *Pſittaci in morem* (regulas *tamen memoriâ tenere neceſſum eſt*) *cùm vix unius interim regulæ ſenſus intelligatur.*

Utramlibet igitur harum *praxin* (*vel* aliam *quamlibet*) pueris *vertendam ſuis dabit Pædagogulus*, *ſed primò* primam (*eſt enim facilior*) *vertántque ex vernacula in Latinam*, *ex Latina in vernaculam denuò* — *exigatur ab* illis *ratio uniuſcujuſque* caſus, *regiminis*, *inflexionis* — *&c.* — *Hoc etenim modo*, pueris *etiam aliud agentibus*, *inſtillabitur furtim* a Grammatica, *& clavo quaſi tribuli infigetur penitiùs.*

Compendiaria inſuper methodus *hæc eſt futura*, *ad ſtylum* oratorium *imbibendum*, *ſi* dictante *præceptore* (*vel attendente ſaltem*, *atque audiente*) tranſlationes *iſtæ fiant*; *ut doceat illos* unam *tunc*, *aut alteram* regulam compoſitionis *Oratoriæ*, *præſertim*

a Quamvis *puer non* diſcernat; *uſu* tamen illo aſſiduo diuturnoq; conſuetudine, quemadmodum ii qui in *ſole* ambulantioratio ejus colorabitur, *Anton. Scor.*

* Vide formul. Oratorias, p. 377.

* quartâ & *quintam* Generaliorem—*In principio & fine periodi*—&c. 5. *Judicium aurium nullo hic eſt negligendum modo*—&c. & regulam primam & ſecundam ſpecialiorem—*viz. Adjectiva* Subſtantivis *præponi*—&c.

pag. 378. 2. Obliqui *caſus orationem eleganter inchoant*, verba *claudunt periodos elegantiſſimè*—&c.

Incredibilem citò percipiet hinc progreſſum in ſuis diſcipulis; & regulæ Syntaxeos facilius ediſcentur, felicius & fidelius in uſum quotidianum tranſferuntur, quàm ſi hæreat (quod heu multi *nimis faciunt) in exteriori* Grãmaticæ *cortice; vitreum (quod ait* ille) *vas lambendo, pultem autem non attingens.*

Æſopi Fab. 27. *de Vulpecula & ciconia.*

Aſpiret ſtudiis noſtris univerſis, divinæ cœlitus gratiæ Favonius *ut in* ſui *nominis gloriam tendant omnia, atque reipublicæ hujus & Eccleſiæ emolumentum. Vale*

Lincoln. Ibid. *Feb.* 1638.

Tuus in Chriſto, *J. Clarke.*

Poſt-

Sed heus, (Lector) *videbis in secunda praxi Anglicana* p. 246. *dialogos aliquot Anglicanos, de industria contextos, in phrasi vernacula, ad exercendam & acuendam puerilem nostram in utriusq; linguæ propriis* elegantiis. *Si foret operæ in me pretium, typis mandaturus essem separatim libellum, in quo* phrasis *Anglicana & Latina responderent sibi ex adverso: — si tuum in hac re vel nullum vel unicum* typographo *meo indicaveris, in tuum mox omnia evolvuntur usum: ut & aliud quidvis quod penes me est, quod in publicum bonum cessurum sit.*

Neq; inutilem me spero navâsse operam, nec tibi ingratam, in 3ª editione Phraseologiæ *nostræ* puerilis *quam videbit vos hac in re tuo respondere. consulas* hac *de* re *imò, amésque tam suavem,* rcum *plane atque desideratissimum libellulum.*

* *Sed* hoc *me* labore *levavit jam, quam auspicatissimè*, Mr. Guilielm. Walker. *ludi magister* Ludensis *in utilissimo suo de* Particulis *Anglicanis libello nuperrimè elaborate, in* usum *scholarum* nostrarum *feliciter nunc demum edito* quem *faxit terſum, au*

Vale

Philiph. Lib. 2. de
Educat. Liber.

Magiſtri pueros *ſibi commendatos non aliter quam* filios, *omni curâ & amore proſequantur, nullum denique refugientes in erudiendis* eis *laborem, pro quibus cùm perfectam ad eruditionem evaſerint, non minùs gaudebunt quàm* agricolæ *pro plantatis arboribus, ubi dulcem edunt fructum.*

Franciſc. Petrarch.

In lubrico ſtas, atque in fluxu ſtruis, age tamen fideliter commiſſum: ſi plena ætas acceſſerit, poterit meminiſſe, alioqui ſua erit oblivio, fides tua: magnum ſatis ipſa ſibi virtus eſt præmium. Conſcientiâ bonorum operum nihil eſt dulcius; non te retrahat ab hoc honeſto tuo inſtituto deſperatio præmiorum, —— &c.

Σὺν Θεῷ.

Grammaticulorum:

Institutio.

Seu,

Vulgaria *Whitintoniana.*

MI Puer, diligenter invigilato his præceptiunculis.

Imitatio *authorum* sine præceptis, est nisi *temporis* procrastinatio, & jactura *Grammaticulo.*

Frustrata est opera, si *faber* ligna vius, absque *circino*, regulâ, *lineâ*, & perpendiculo materiem dolare, aliquod ædificium fabricare, & extruere niteretur.

Præposterus est ille præceptor qui *imitationem* præceptis anteponit.

Pueri solâ imitatione educati, errant tenebrosi, qualis cæcus sine baculo aut duce.

1.
Verbum
personale
coheret,
&c.

2.
Adjecti-
vum cum
Substan-
vo con-
dat ge-
&c.

3.
Relativum
cum An-
cedente
cordat
nere, &c.
Nunc
posteri-

Inge-

Ingeniola his cæcis ambagibus reddunturobtusa, qualis est pistillus.

Hic labor est gravis, quantum onus *Atlanticum.*

Tyrunculus, his nugis *die* jacturam facit, quotuplum fructum *quatriduo* vix quæritat.

Oculi ejus sunt lucidi, qualis crystallus; cæci tamen.

Labella sunt livida, quale est plumbum.

Si Nominativus Relativo & Verbo, &c.

Hic *modus* est, *quam* & apertum & commodum, ad institutionem *puerorum* experietis.

Quem invenias (saltem expertum) *qui* probabili ratione *hoc* refragetur.

Quotiès illus nominativus &c.

Quemcunq; *istud* oppugnare audiã *hunc* ignarum, & *sciolum* reputabo.

Quis enim (ut inquit *Cicero*) est *qui* in nullis tradendis *præceptis* audeat se Philosophum dicere?

si nominativus—

Quicunq; nihil absolutum legit, imò undicunq; *paululum* quid divellit: *moretum* hunc excerpere decet.

Multa ingeniola clara, illâ *labyrintheâ* imitatione eluduntur, *labores*, & sumptus frustrantur, cujus suum *præceptorem* & pigeat & pudeat.

Via

☞ Via pervulgata, quâ *majores* noſtri uti ſolebant, eſt per *præcepta*.

Eſt pertinaciæ *indicium*, ubi errorem, de quo es admonitus crebro, non corrigas.

Ineptæ *arrogantiæ* (*cui* obnoxii ſunt non pauci) eſt argumentũ, cùm *ſolus* videre affectat quiſquam.

Eſt res improba *quâ* utendi deſiderium habet nemo.

☞ Vir eſt *cui* obviam ire nolim.

Eſt enim curioſus *inveſtigator* rerũ, *de* quibus audire faſtidio.

Linguax eſt, cujus flagitii cauſâ fidem huic adhibent rari.

Has res memoriter ediſcas; quo accuratè facto, eruditionem fructuoſam aſſequêris.

Is eſt (quo vivo) indigere nequis.

Præcepta *grammaticali*, primæ & præcipua eſt inſtitutio.

Illæ inextricabiles imitationis ambages, *præceptori* odioſæ eſt, moleſta & *diſcipulis* nullus aut rarus fructus. Eruditio mihi thesaurus viſus eſt ſummus.

Divitiæ temporariæ, *mihi* ſtos citò aut genetum collocatum, &c. Nunc cum poſteriore.

Relativum regetur à verbo, &c. aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur.

Verbum inter duos nominativos cum altero tro convenire.

Relativum an Adjectivum inter duo Antecedentia diverſorum numerorum.

mar-

marceſcens & caducus, eſt viſus, ubi *eruditio* hærebit.

Cognitio rerũ (quantumvis multa) *habenti*, onus non eſt viſum.

Faſtus veſtium, apud quoſdam, munditia eſt nuncupata.

Paupertas, nunquam æquè atque nunc, onus mihi eſt viſum & miſerum & grave.

Relativum inter duo Antecedentia diverſorum generum, &c.

Grammatica quæ (vel *qui*) fons eſt liberalium artium radicitùs amplectenda.

Nunc cum priore.

Ocium, quod (vel *quæ*) omnium vitiorum eſt altrix, abigendum eſt præcipuè in tenera ætate.

Nunc cum poſteriore.

Studium ſapientiæ, quæ Philoſophia dicitur.

In prima *Angliæ* civitate, quod *Londinum* appellatur, fum *natus*.

Paternas fores præterfluit gratiſſimum flumen, quæ *Thameſis* nuncupatur.

Nec unica vox ſolum ſed interdum Oratio ponitur pro Oratione.

Eſt locus in carcere, quod Tullianũ appellatur.

Teneram ætatem in diſcendi exercitatione prorſus tranſegi: quod quidem & utile & gratum nunc eſt mihi.

Ludicra, & obleſtamenta, doctrinæ

ctrinæ *ſtudio* poſtpoſui, quod gratiam *mihi* præ cæteris conciliat.

Si graves labores ſuſceperis, neq; fructum neq; laudem merearis, moleſtum eſt tibi.

Laboribus ſubire nolis; aut *mendicare*, aut latrocinari debes, quorum alterum *miſeriæ*, alterum laqueum parit.

Flagitium committere, aut flagitium fovere, ſunt æquè improba.

Ego quoquè unà pereo, quod mihi charius eſt.

Nam vi patriam & parentes regere, quanquam poſſis, & delicta corrigas: tamen importunum eſt.

Modeſtè ambulare poſt refectionem, naturalem recreat calorem, & concoctionem maturat.

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo Nominativa.

Studio incumbere, continuò poſt ſaturitatem, vapores capiti attrahit, & cerebro officit.

Animum ſolatiis acuere, corpus exercitatiunculis verſare, & temperatâ refectiunculâ frui, ſunt *ſtudenti* medici præſentiſſimi, & præſtantiſſimi.

Fruſtra autem niti, & nihil aliud te-

te fatigando nisi *odium* quærere, est extremæ dementiæ.

Hoc *præceptori* causabor, *me* præpeditum *advenis*, vel *hospitibus*.

Hæc aut similia objiciet *mihi*, Figmentū est istud: Quos testes adduca? Id arbitror apprimè esse utile in vita, ut *nè quid nimis*, (sapplè facias) —— An hæc dicent mihi Invitus feci? Lex coegit.

Vir est, qui & ingeniosus & eruditus est.

Adjectivum in neutro genere.

Scitum est ante initium, *exitus* cogitare.

Stultum est adversus stimulum calcitrare.

Æquum postulat.

Multa facienda habeo.

Pauca tecum ratiocinanda habeo.

Quæ sunt ea? paucis expedito.

Sunt mihi utilia.

Omnia, habeo, neque quicquam habeo.

Appositio est duorum Substantivorum ejusdem casus &c.

Crapula, omnium ægritudinum mater, multis vitam diminuit.

Rursus temperantia, *sanitatis* custos, homini dies adjicit.

Itaq; qui moderantiam, primam

natur

natura ducem, *ſanitatis* reginam obſervat, medicis non indigebit.

Pars hâc, pars illâc fugêrunt. *Nomen multitudinis ſingulare, &c.*

Plebs (ad unum) clamitant de hac univerſali rerum penuria.

Turba protervi, vel flagitioſi, iſtûc convenerunt.

Vitam datam per *virginem*, gentes redempti, plaudite. *Syntheſis oratio congruaſenſu, non voce.*

Lepus gravida effugere nequit, imò citò arripitur.

Anſer fœta à nido ægrè excitatur.

Piſces ovipara, vel fœtuoſa, tranquillum appetit ſtagnum.

R. eſt aſpera in pronunciatione.

Sanitas continua, & rerum abundantia (ut inquit, *Auguſtinus*) æternæ *damnationis* ſunt maxima indicia. *Copulatum per Conjunctionem; & nec, neque, cur.---&c.*

Erudi:io cum virtute exornat quemquam.

Præſes *urbis*, cum Senatoribus conſultant.

Et pater & mater adeò mihi ſunt ndulgentiſſimi: nè *me* caſtiga um patiantur, quos igitur olim devoveam. *Dignitas etiam eſt maſculinum genus quam fœm.---&c.*

Avunculus, uxor ſibi, & manci pium, mihi venienti fuerunt obvii, quos

Dignius fœm. quàm neutrum. At cum Subſt. res inanimat. ſignif. Dignior enim eſt perſona prima quam ſecunda. ---

quos convenire habeo. ———

Pecudes & pecora quas copioſas hîc in *Anglia* vidimus, nunquam æquè atque nunc, fuerunt raræ.

Sumptus & moleſtias quas pertuli æqua judico, nunc, cùm inſtituti compos ſum

Tu, & ego, & germanus tuus, ab incunabulis unà educati fuimus.

Tu & ego ſumus coætanei, *vel* coævi.

Tu, & tui, ad unum, neceſſarii, damnum quod mihi intuliſtis redimere vel reſarcire poteſtis nunquam.

Diſſentaneum eſt, ut tu & ego, qui condiſcipuli ſumus, diſſentiamus invicem.

Quid reſpondebimus, conthoralis meus, tu & ego, qui ad *præceptorem* accuſamur?

Tu & famulus tuus eſtis non diſſimiles.

Tu & tibi conſocius, *qui* & fabricare & mentiti noſtis, inter pharmacopolas ad antidota vendenda maximè eſtis idonei.

Zeugma. Aut tu aut ego ob hoc facinus pœnas luam: fors uterq; noſtrûm. *vel ſic.*

Aut.

Aut tu lues pœnas ob hoc facinus aut ego, fòrs uterque.

Neque *pater*, qui mihi egregiè præter cæteros eſt charus, neque *mater* te mihi magis grata advenit, *vel ſic.*

Neque pater, ſed neque mater quæ egregie præter cæteros mihi eſt chara, te mihi gratior advenit.

Quas ad me proximè dediſti literas, mihi perjucunda fuerunt. *Antiptōſis.*

Eo jucundiores quia priſtinam, quæ mihi tecum (à pueris) interceſſit amicitiam indies accreſcere perſpicio. *In Nomina.*

Et inprimis, quia illam litigioſam cujus rei poſtremis literis eram cupidus, expediſti. *In Genitivo.*

Hoc enim officio cui viro obnoxius eram, effeciſti mihi amiciſſimum. *In Dativo.*

Unde, quo (ubi vis) familiariter utêris amico, paratiſſimus tibi ero. *In Ablat.*

Qui ſtatus, & quæ conditio, tuarum ſit rerum, hic internuntius tibi verbis aperiet.

Summa rerum eſt longior, quàm ut literis complectar: cujus rei cauſâ omnia hujus committo fidei.

Per-

Perconteris velim à tabellario, quas moleſtias inde capimus.

Quiſnam homo eſt, qui non admiretur, ſi inde audiat.

Quo ore compellabo patrem?

Prolepſis cum congregatio ſive totum.

Amici in hac re ſunt, alii fidiſſimi, alii remiſſi & languentes.

Adverſariorum tamen, *pars* videntur ſuæ vicis pertæſi: *pars* autem (quamvis vultum ſimulent) ſe honeſtè, fore dimiſſos, cupidi.

Verba infiniti modi pro Nom. accuſ. ante ſe ſtatuunt.

Gaudeo omnia ſuccedere ex optato, tuis poſtremis literis.

Conjiciebam (ipsâ primâ fronte) rem huc eſſe redituram.

Quòd ſcribis te admirari, hinc diu, ad te allatum nihil ſit, tum quia longè hinc abes: tum propterea quòd rari intercurſant nuncii.

Finis primæ Partis.

Secunda Pars de Conſtructione Nominum.

Cùm duo Subſt. diverſæ ſignific.

HIc eſt famulus patris, *patri*, vel paternus.

Ea eſt uxor fratris, *fratri*, vel fraterna.

Hic

Hic eſt equus regis, *regi*, vel regius.

Is eſt dominus hujus fundi, vel huic fundo.

Eſt amplus dominus ſilvarum & aquarum; vel *ſilvis & aquis*, qualis hîc locorum quiſquam.

Socer heri vel hero, affuturus eſt, vel aderit hodié.

Hæc eſt ſocrus fratris, vel fratri.

Illa eſt *gener* patrui, vel patruo.

Perinde duriter me tractat, ac ſi eſſem privignus illius *aut* illi.

Ejus *vel* ei noverca eſt, ſævior illi quam vitricus.

Patrimonia quæ illius, *vel* illi pater, avus parentes & majores (ultra memoriam hominum) poſſederunt: is ſtultè perdidit.

Adeò ut ejus *vel* ei filius, nepos & tota progenies, & poſteritas illum devoveant.

Amat me vehementius, quàm illius, *aut* ille patrem, matrem, fratrem, ſororem, & totam cognationem.

Eſt præſes machinarum bellicarum, *vel* machinis bellicis.

Eſt primus *vel* præcipuus dux exercitûs, *vel* exercitui.

Avun-

Avunculus meus eſt unus ex pr
matibus urbis, *vel* urbi.

Quis eſt pater hujus pueri, *vel* hu
puero?

Hic dignus eſt diſcipulorum, *v*
diſcipulis eſſe præceptor, qui tu
moribus, tum *ſcientiâ* eos inſtruit.

Iniquum eſt hunc famulorum, *v*
famulis eſſe dominum, qui ſibi do
minari neſcit.

Ille Rex eſt regum, qui omni
creavit.

Eſt homo par paucorum hominũ.

Roſa eſt flos florum.

Omnium voluptatum ea demu
eſt voluptas.

Omnium dolorum hic dolor eſt.

Verba æſtimandi. Libra ceræ novenis denariis æſti
matur.

Emas mihi ſelibram croci, qua
drantem cinamomi, ſextantem pi
peris.

Nomen pretii. Chorus hordei toſti in hodierno
mercato, octenis ſolidis, *ſive* aurei
æſtimabatur.

Modius tritici, duodenis denarii
pendebatur.

Semodius ſecalis, *denis* denariis.

Semo-

Semodiolus avenaceæ farinæ, quaternis denariis.

Lagena vel congius dulcis vini octenis denariis *Londini venditur.*

Lagena *cerviſiæ*, denario cum quadrante.

Eſt amator virtutis, *vel* amat virtutem.

Injuriarum eſt defenſor, *vel* injurias defendit.

Crapula eſt altrix omnium ægritudinum.

Eſt alieni appetens, ſui profuſus.

Juſtitiæ ſemper ſuit obſervans.

Obſervantiſſimus æqui.

Multarum rerum eſt expertus.

Participiorum voces cùm ſiunt Nom. genit. poſtulant.

Quantumvis nummorum ſit profuſus, nihil penſi habet, dummodo ſibi ſuperſit quicquam.

Tantaleas *opes* profunderet: vel *Tanta'earum* opum profuſus foret: modò iis potiatur.

Opes recondit vel cumulat illi: qui eas brevi profundet *vel* earum profuſus erit.

Sum hujus rei perplexus: quo *ea* evadet tandem.

Adeo eſt *ſui* perplexus, ut quo ſe vertat ignoret.

Num-

Nummorum prodigus est in eos *qui* (si subsidii indigus fuerit) ei opitulari non valent.

Prudentiæ est inscius, qui futurorum non est præscius.

Adjectiva quæ desiderium, notitiam—— genitiv. postul.

Gloriæ adeò est avidus, ut sui ipsius sit ignarus, *vel* seipsum ignoret.

Nummorum ità est avarus: ut suæ conversationis cupidus sit nemo, *vel* suam familiaritatem cupiat nemo.

Honesti vel decori memor, nunc sumptum (vel impensarum) *liberalis*, nunc autem parcus esse debet, pro temporis varietate.

Victoriæ, *vel* vincendi compósne an impos fueris, tuæ fortunæ particeps ero.

Adjectiva verbalia in ax---geni.

Is largitionis est capax.

Cujusque rei est rapax.

Est edax præcipuè delitiarum.

Est bibax præsertim dulcis vini.

Est judex rerum capitalium.

Index hujus libri est præposterus.

Is hujus sceleris dux fuit.

Hæc temulentorum compotatricum dux est primaria.

Amplitudinis terrenæ ambitiosus est omnino: divinæ disciplinæ parùm studiosus.

Vul-

Vulgò dicitur, *doctrinæ* ſolertes ut plurimum politicarum, vel agendarũ rerum, non ſunt maximè experti. *Adject. quæ deſiderium, notit. &c.*

Is doli eſt expers, & ſuarum rerum liberalis.

Hæc terra frugum eſt fertilis, lignorum verò ſterilis.

Quiſquis *Græcarum* literarum eſt rudis: is medullitæ, vel meræ Latinitatis expers ſemper erit.

Inſcitiæ meritò reus condemnatur: qui eam linguam non efferat, unde *Latinitas* ipſa, tanquam à fonte, eſt deducta.

Caput iſt illi inſtar mallei, ſapientiæ tamen expers.

☞ Rex *Henricus* ſeptimus fuit princeps luculentiſſimæ memoriæ, *vel* luculentiſſima fuit principis memoria. *Laus & vituper. rei in ablat. vel gen.*

Erat enim princeps magnæ virtutis *vel* magna principis erat virtus.

Quocirca præcipua principis laus viget, *vel* non mediocris laudis decantatur princeps.

Claruit enim princeps, non minùs *corporis* quam *ingenii*, virtute, *vel ſic*, Clara fuit in principe non modò

corporis, ſed etiam animi virtus.

Ad hoc erat vir præſtantis formæ & divini vultûs, *vel ſic*, Præſtans erat viri forma & venuſtiſſimus quidem ejuſdem vultus.

Præterea incredibilis erat principis fortuna: *vel ſic*, Incredibilis fortunæ fuit princeps, adeo ut in eum tam ſurtim conjurari poſſet nihil, quod non brevi, cito *facile*, vel continuó adverteretur, *reſciſceretur* vel in lucem emergeret.

Neque ſilentio præterire poſſum miram ſtructurarum (*vel* ædificiorum) magnitudinem, *vel ſic*, Miræ magnitudinis ſtructuras & (ædificia) & noviſſime & pulcherrimæ *formæ Dædaleæque* artis, ſuo viventis tempore exſtructa.

Tum innumeros ſumptus, ſolennium vel regalium epularum: *vel ſic*, Saliares immenſi ſumptus cœnas, quas ad ſummum tum *ſui* tum totius *regni* honorem exhibuit, in exterorum (& inprimis *Caſtiliæ* regis) occurſu, ubivis *Chriſtianorum* decantatas.

Quis non extollat divinam principis religionem & ſingularem *divini* cultus

cultûs amorem: quæ in ſuis monumentis exſtant? *vel ſic.*

Quis laudibus non efferat, divinæ religionis principem, & ſingularem in eodem *divini* amoris cultum, ut ſua declarant monumenta?

Negare eſt nefas merita ſuorum bonorum operum, non fore immenſa: *vel ſic*, Refragari eſt abſurdum meritorum ſuorum præmia non fore innumera.

Quid prædicem ſancta ſuæ religioſæ providentiæ ſtatua: tam in *Weſtmonaſterio*, quam in *Salvatoris* Hoſpitio, ſuis ſumptibus ſancita: *vel ſic*, Quid commemorem religioſam ſuorum divinorum ſtatuorum conſtitutionem, haud ſecus in *Weſtmonaſterio*, quam in *Salvatoris* eleemoſynario, ſuis impenſis comfirmatam.

Prorſus non dubito, *hunc* frui, ſuæ veræ in *Chriſtum* fidei coronâ in immortali gloria. *vel ſic*, Fideliſſimè ſpero *Chriſtianum* ſuæ coronâ fidei, ſydereâ immortalitate, jamjam præmiatum.

Divina hominum inventa, vel humana (divinitùs) inventa, auream

venam, *vel* aureum ſeculum (cœleſti influxu) jam rediiſſe canunt: *ſive* ſagiunt.

Vera enim eruditionis (vel doctrinæ) cognitio; Cimmeriis tenebris obducta, hominum(vel humanâ induſtriâ) in apertam lucem jam tandem prodiit.

Enucleata *eruditionis* peritia, hiſce merè & non languidè ſtudentibus, præſtantior annulis & vaſis aureis(*vel* ex auro)& aliis(*id genus*) opibus fluxis ducitur.

Quippe cum ditia monilia aurea, (*vel* ex auro) vaſa argentea; (*vel* ex argento) trabeæ purpureæ (*vel* ex purpura)veſtes inauratæ (*vel* ex auri filo intextæ)ſunt detrita aut caſu deperdita, *eruditio* tibi perſtabit.

Probum non decet ſtudentem, tabernas cerviſiarias, & vinarias frequentare.

Dativum poſtulant verba com. cum præ, ad, con, &c.

Cuppam cerviſiæ dummodo bene confectæ & depuratæ, congio vini electiſſimi præfero.

Intactam *vini* ſeriam relevi.

Hic uter vinarius, eſt aliquantulùm mucidus, mucet: *vel* muceſcit, unde

unde adulteratur vinum.

Dolium vini ſuperioris anni, duplato horni, *vel* hornotini vini dolio antefero.

Vinum hujus dolioli eſt leve, quare continuo abſumi debet, diutinũ enim non erit.

Hoc vaſculum vini *Gretici* nondum eſt defæcatum.

Hoc vinum eſt delicati odoris.

Hoc vinum eſt aſperum & tenue.

Hoc vinum langueſcit, vel deficere incipit, *vel* enervũ, *vel* languidũ.

Hoc vinum vappeſcit.

Hoc vinum acet, *vel* eſt acetoſũ.

Eſt vinum adulterinum.

Hoc vinum eſt intenſi coloris.

Vinum remiſſi coloris.

Hoc vinum eſt dilutum.

Hæc vinaria pocula, ſunt *juſto* minutiora.

☞ *Morus* eſt vir divini ingenii, & ſingularis (*vel* egregiæ) eruditionis.

Eſt enim vir multis claris virtutibus (ut faceſſat aſſentatio) qualem haud novi alterum. *Laus & vituper. rei variis modis.*

Ubinam eſt vir (in quo tantæ

coruſcant virtutes) ea benignitate, comitate, ea denique affabilitate.

Tum (ut tempus poſtulat) vir lepidis ſalibus, facetis jocis : Rurſus aliquando maturâ gravitate, *vir*, (ut ita dicam) omnium horarum.

☞ Bovinæ, & ovinæ carnes adeò ſunt caræ, ut denarii obſonium, vix puerum ſaturet, vel unicâ refectione.

Cum *Oxoniæ* ſtudui, ſeptenorum denariorum victu ſingulis hebdomadis ſic ſatis reficiebar.

Pater habet ducentarum librarum merces, domum comportatas hodie.

Compares *nobis* oboli panem, denarii ova, & oboli cerviſiam.

Sunt in noſtra vicina, fuſores campanarii, ſtannarii, plumbarii, ærarii.

Et paulo inferius habitant *ſutores* veſtiarii, *calcearii*, caligarii, *lectarii*, chirothecarii, ſutrices, linteariæ & ſartores, calcearii.

In vico autem ſuperiori ſunt fabri ferrarii, falcarii, ſecarii, cultellarii, armorarii, novacularii, lignarii, rotarii, plauſtrarii, ſerrarii, horologiarii.

In

In angiporto quidem dextrō, textores pannarii, ſtragularii, tapetarii, aulæarii.

Ad diverticulum à læva, videas textrices, bombycinarias, nectrices birrhetarias, textrices, cinctuarias, & nectrices plagiarias, & retiarias.

In urbis medio vel viſceribus luculentiſſimæ, ſunt ſiti acupictores, aurifabri, odorarii, *vel* aromatopolæ, lintearii.

In platea poſteriori (*vel* à tergo) converſantur venditores pannarii, fullones, pannarii, fullones birthetarii, interpolatores veſtiarii, carminatrices, & filatrices.

Et ex adverſo (è diverſo, *vel* è regione) ſunt conſtituti mercatores, piſcatorii, pullarii, *ſive* aviarii, coqui fartores, vinarii, cerviſiarii, cerviſitatores, piſtores, lanii cum aliis cupedinariis.

In urbis exitu, egreſſu *vel* fine, incolitant, acicularii, ligularii, tornatores fibularii, cinctuarii, tinctores, incorticatores coriarii, cum aliis artificibus, qui memoriæ non ſubeunt.

Ad hoc, *operarii*, ut fabri vel ſtructores

ctores murarii, vel cœmentarii, lapicidæ vel latomi, ſtratores lateritii, regularii, litores parietarii, gipſatores parietarii, vitrearii, coaſſatores, anaglyptæ, ſculptores, ſtatuarii, pictores, trituratores, foſſores,

Et paulò citra, cohabitant medici, aliptæ, pharmacopolæ, pilearii, calcographi, bibliopolæ, bibliographi.

Poſtremo *Mimi* incerti (*vel* ſparſim) degunt: ut lyricines, citharœdi, fidicines, tympaniſtæ, tubicines, tibicines, pſaltæ, organiſtæ, gigantores, fiſtulatores, cornicines.

Quæ ſig. ſ. part. temp. in ablat. vel accuſ.

Mancipatus fui arti tinctoriæ, deinde textoriæ, & tandem fullonariæ.

☞ Patria mea vix tridui *vel* triduano itinere, hinc abeſt.

Menſis *vel* menſtruo intervallo ad ſumptum mihi hic egi quare reditum capturio, percupio, *vel* deſidero.

Quodſi nummorum ſatis mihi ſupereſſet: ſi duorum aut trium mentium, (*vel ſic*) bimeſtri, aut trimeſtri ſpatio, hic loci remorarer, parvi penderem.

Uuius anni vel annali peregrinatione, hinc *Hieroſolymam* petens, redii. eſt

Eſt homuncio, vix trium pedum altitudine, *vel* tripedali. *Magnitudinis menſur. ſubjicitur nom. in ablat. vel genit.*

Es craſſior me: palmæ, *vel* palmari latitudine.

Sum altior te pollicis, *vel* pollicari longitudine, ſuperque.

Multa recordor, *vel* memoriâ teneo, quæ trium, & quatuor annorum puer *vel ſic*, trimulus vel quadrimulus puer, feci.

Perinde ſapis adque unius diei, aut duorum dierum puer: *non autem dicis* diurnus puer.

Oratores, *ſive* legati *Gallicani*, cũ maximo honore (quali anteactis temporibus vix uſquam legitur) ſunt acepti. *Quæ ſignif. partem temporis.*

Eodem quoq; modo, *vel* haud ſecus, *oratores* qui ab rege *Caſtiliæ* advenerunt.

Quidam ex nobiliſſimis regni, ſplendidiſſimo ornatu, *iis* obviam ſunt miſſi. *Forma vel modus rei ſubji. ablat. nomin.*

Ad hoc *Prætor* & Senatores majores, primates, vel optimates *urbis*, aut *urbani*, eodem apparatu iis equitârunt obvii.

Operæ pretium, jucundum gra-

tum erat, cernere, aſpicere, videre, contemplari *eos*, urbem ingreſſos, ſuo *quemque* patriæ, *vel* patrio, more luculentiſſime ornatum.

Inſuper *communis*, vulgaris, *vel* gregarius populus *Londinenſis* vicatim *vel* plateatim, eoſdem ſalutatum confluxêre.

In ponte *Londinenſis* vidi tria, aut quatuor capita hominum, *vel* humana, perticis affixa.

In occidentali portâ, *Londinenſi* expoſitus eſt in pertica, hominis *vel* humanus thorax partitus.

E regione dependet hominis *vel* humana coxa cum crure.

Aſpectu mirandum eſt, *vel* aſpicere eſt mirum: pilos capitum decidere, *vel* deciduos, & cartilaginem naſorum tabefactam, *vel* tabidam.

Tum digiti manuum torrefacti, & oſſium tenus hærentes.

Perpetuum eſt documentum univerſæ juventæ, præcavere, ne ſuæ (ipſius) pertinaciæ (plus juſto confidant *vel* ſuam (ipſius) temeritatem inconſulto defendant.

Sua enim ſolius temeritas, ad ignomi-

nominiosum illud exitum eos adegit, & suum exterminium quærere, *vel* ascifcere impulit.

Nemo quidem dolebit ob mortem tuam qui ultro eam quæris, *vel* lacessis, & sine justa causa.

Objiciet enim quivis, id tuo hominis imprudentis factum impetu.

Itaque pro factis *vel* secundum facta æstimabit fama. Quòd si prospera succedant facta id tuâ providi viri prudentiâ contigisse ferent.

Sin minus succedant tua instituta condemnabitur *tua* imperiti viri inscitia.

Multos, frequentes, *vel* complures eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex iis video, qui aliorum opuscula, vitio dare arrogant: Cæterum paucos, imò nullos eorundem, inter eosdem *vel* ex iisdem comperio, qui *suæ* lucubrationis quicquam edunt.

Nom par. titiva, aut part. posita, &c gen.

Aliqui *vel* alii eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex eis, erratum, quod ipsi corrigere ignorant, facile annotabunt, *vel* confingent.

Tum eorum inter illos, *vel* ex iis sunt nonnulli, qui errorem temere halluci-

hallucinabuntur, haud secus, ac sutor ille confidens, *vel* impudens qui pictorem *Apellam*, carpere, insimulare, & reprehendere est ausus.

Quòd si quis, quipiam, quisquam *vel* ullus illorum inter illos, *vel* ex illis, censuram aliorum corrigendorum usurparet, prius discat, *vel* sua edere, foret æquum.

At *vulgò* fertur, *mendicorum* inter eos, *vel* ex eis *quilibet*, alteri dexteritatem invidet.

Ecquis obtrectatorum, inter obtrectatores, *vel* ex detrectatoribus, (quisquis horum, inter hos *vel* ex eis) sit, qui coram *authore* (saltem) ringere audet.

Veruntamen clanculum *vel* clam qui doctiores (ac potiùs) doctissimi eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex eis videntur sibi: vicem *canis* pernoctis *Lunæ* facem allatrantis suscipiunt.

Rarissimè cernitur similis paternæ probitatis soboles—Vix *testiculi vena ulla paterni.*——

Non pauci vultu *patri* similes conspiciuntur, qui tamen ejus prorsus dissimiles sut moribus.

Ni-

Nimirum vulgatum (*vel* tritum) eſt dictum, *proba frequentur vacca vitulum parit improbum*,

Quod in omnium eſt ore, veri haud eſt diſſimile.

Quantumvis tuarum rerum (*vel* de tuis rebus) certus ſis, futurorum tamen cauſam, *vel* de futuris caſibus dubius eſſe non importunum, *vel* inconſultum eſt. *Adjectiva quæ deſiderium, notitiam, memor. &c.*

Novi hominem antehac qui ſui inſtituti, *vel* de inſtituto, ſe ſecurum jactitavit: ſubita tamen reflavit fortuna, adeò ut ſuæ vicis, *vel* de vice, ſolicitus eſſet.

Summum homini eſt ſolatium qui licet fluxarum opum ſit egenus, indignus, *vel* inops, virtutis tamen, aut eruditionis eſt dives *vel* locuples. *Adjectiva quæ ad copi. egeſtat. &c.*

Quippe (quod *vulgò* cernitur) virtus & eruditio complures fortunæ pauperes agrorum, *vel* agris divites vel opulentos, reddunt tandem. *Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè poſit. gen. poſt.*

Quantumlibet divitiarum habeas unâ quidem horulâ, caſu depердas prorſus.

Si vero *eruditionis* quicquam ſit illi, opibus licèt exhauſtis, victum tamen.

tamen ſibi acquirat.

Sin eruditionis nihil habeat: paululum victûs exſpectet, ni aut petat, aut deprædetur.

Avaritiæ *ſacra fames*, rerum ita avidum reddit, quemquam ut divitiarum ſatis ſe habiturum diffidat.

Adeò ut multi, ubi rerum multum & plus quàm honeſtè conſument iis abundat, mentiantur ſe parûm, imò nihil opum habere.

Adjectiva quibus commonum aut incommod. voluptas, &c. Dativ.

Avaro gratus *vel* acceptus venit nemo, niſi commodus aut frugifer ſibi veniat.

Quod ſi incommodus ei *aut* ſumptuoſus accedas, peſtifer, moleſtus, injucundus eſt ſibi adventus tuus.

Quantumvis ſanguine ſibi propinquus *vel* proximus: aut vicinitate eidem quantumlibet conjunctus, contiguus *vel* finitimus ſis: non congrua, conformis, aut conſona animo eſt tua familiaritas; ſi advenias vacuus.

Verba in bilis, ut & par. in dus.

Quid iſtà execrabile cuiquam, ut peſtifera hæc cupiditas, quæ hominem ſtercoratis opibus ſubditum reddit?

Et interdiu & noctu affert varios caſus animo formidoloſos.

Avarus ultro hâc non gradietur quâ notus obvius fiat, qui ſumptuum eſt tenax.

Verùm ſe ſubducet per angiportum aut circuitum, paucis aut nullis pervium.

Liberalis homo *vel* liberalitas, utile vel utilitati ſibi judicat nihil, niſi eidem honeſtum vel honeſtati accedat.

Nefanda eſt illa privata utilitas quæ impoſterum cuique turpis, *vel* turpitudini emergat.

Quanquam turpis ea utilitas primâ fronte dulcis, grata (aut delectabilis) *vel* dulcior tibi videatur, cùm tamen moleſta, acerba *vel* moleſtiæ & acerbitati tibi evadat tandem, eam vilipendo—

Jure igitur cenſeatur & liberalis & prudens, qui non minùs honeſtatem ſibi *quàm* utilitatem penſitat.

Cæterum ſcelerata ea cupiditas pleroſque homines adeò faſcinat, nè multi, qui ſecus ſapiunt vitia ſibi advertant...

Vir.

Natus commodus, incommod. in accusat. Exosus, perosus, pertasus.

Vir prudens ad cujusq; generis societatem aptus est, *vel* ad quorumvis conjunctionem est idoneus.

Morosus, quemvis suo animo non morigerum prorsus est osus.

Ideóq; rident eum, & conversationem ejusdem sunt exosi, *vel* perosi omnes.

Adjectiva quæ ad copiam, egestatem, gen vel ablat.

Fatuus verbis adeò turgidus est: ut omnia animi secreta ebulliat, *vel* effutiat.

Prudens verò affectione vacuus: tacitus aurem præbet, & rem in maturum tempus differet.

Prudens igitur emergit amplis honoribus, ubi improvidus exspectatione viduus abscedit.

Ubi pectus superbiâ est tumidum, lingua multiloquii est plena, *vel* referta.

Prudens cum fortunæ saturitate, *vel* de saturitate, est refertus, tum maximè est modestus & solicitus quâ ratione sui affectus elationum, *sive* ab elationibus, est vacuus.—

Opus & usus abl at exigunt.

Quo altiùs quisquam ascendit, eò oculatiori vigilantia opus est sibi. Quippe si manus aut pes deficiat, in præceps ruit. Idcir-

Idcircò eſt laude, laudis, *vel* laudari dignus: *vel* non indignus, qui moderantiam ubivis obſervat. *Dignus, indignus, ablat.*

Haud facilè dixerem utrum reprehenſionis, reprehenſione, *vel* reprehendi eſt dignior, ſuarum rerum nimium prodigus, quàm avarus.

Utrumq; vitium eſt extremum, avarus tamen à virtute (quæ eſt in medio) multo longior prodigo, *vel* quàm prodigus, videtur.

Avarus Reipublicæ eſt incommodior prodigo; *vel* quàm prodigus; nam ex prodigo commodum capiunt aliqui.

Avarus omnibus eſt ingratus, & ſibi ipſi omnium ingratiſſimus.

Igitur macte virtute, *mi puer*, eſto vilitatem & turpitudinem vitii contemplans.

Ab indecoro, *mi puer*, alienus vel longinquus (tanquam à ſcopulo marino) fugias.

Tum (vel ſic) vivas liber à curis & conſcientiæ verme, & otioſus, *vel* tranquillus ab animo.

Finis ſecundæ partis.

Tertia

Tertia pars de Conſtructione Verborum.

Verba ſubſtantiva. Sum forem, fio, exiſto, nom. Verba item paſſiva

HIc probus eſt, & juſtus homo, qui neque favore, neq; odio, timore, aut ſpe; â juſtitia inclinat uſpiam, imò *erecto* animo conſtat.

Quot tamen ex *juriſperitis*, inveniuntur juſti & æqui *judices*, aut comperiuntur fideles *advocati* clientibus, quos non jugulet *pecunia*?

Item verba geſtus, &c.

Dum copioſa ſupereſt pecunia, tecum in pedes ibunt & conſiſtent pugiles; at conſumptâ *pecuniâ* ſedeas vel quieſcas ſolus vel derelictus miſer.

Denique omnia ferè verba—— nom. Adjectivi nominis.

Viváſne, an moriare mendicus (amiſſo jure) nihili pendunt *illi* alias res agunt.

Olim vir extitiſti, & rurſus fores idem, dummodo tibi eſſent opes.

Quicunq; perſtat, perſiſtit, manet, *vel* perſeverat vir juſtus, immoratalitate (abſq; dubio) fruetur.

Sum gen. poſt. quod ſignificat. poſſeſſi, &c.

Hujus opinionis ſemper fui, ut neminem *juſtum* cenſeam, cujus facta dictis non conveniunt.

Is eſt invictâ animi fortitudine, qui

qui in omni fortuna ſibi conſtat.

Laus magnanimitatis non tantùm reſtat in eo, qui eſt magnâ corporis virtute, ſed in eo, demum, qui animi adverſitatibus dominatur. *Laus & vituper. inablat.*

Quippe qui cantatiſſimâ fuerunt victoriâ, *Jaſon*, *Achilles*, *Hercules*, & *Alexander*, qui tamen animi libidinibus moderari non valerent, infigni notantur eſſe infamiâ, ut qui muliebri ſervitio ſubjugati.

Quicunque alterius non miſeretur, erit illi juſtitia ſine miſericordia. *Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genit.*

Eâdem quippe menſurâ (ut *ſacræ* produnt *literæ*) quâ menſi fueritis, remetietur vobis.

Unuſquiſq; in poſtremo obitu ſuarum rerum ſataget; ſibi miſericordiam vociferans; ut in moribundis crebrò cernitur.

Verûm *magnates*, qui ſummâ ſunt potentia harum admonitiones (*vel* has admonitiones) obliviſcuntur: qui ſuæ ipſius fragilitatis (fragilitatem) mortiſque inexorabilis, haud reminiſcuntur.

Quis eorum (*vel* eis) miſerebitur,

ſi

ſi miſerationis (*vel* miſeratione) indigeant.

Reminiſcor obliviſcor; recordor, memini, genit. aut accuſ.

Multi illius (*vel* illum) recordabuntur, miſericordiam animæ exoptantes qui hac in luce miſericordiarum *vel* miſericordias meminit.

Sacrum meminit eloquium eorum (eos *vel* de iis) qui opera miſericordiæ non recordantur, quam acerbam in eos ſententiam (in illo calamitatis die) laturus eſt *Deus*.

Omnia verba acquiſit. poſita dat.

Cum fortunæ nimium præcox (cita *vel* præceps) tibi alludit (arridet, accedit *vel* accreſcit) diutina (plerumque) tibi non perſtabit.

☞ Compertum eſt, *hortenſes* flores (quale eſt *lilium*) brevi oculis omnium, vel omnibus intuentibus, ad miram altitudinem adoleſcere, ſubitò marceſcentes & cadivos.

Itaq; præcoces, *vel* præmaturi, fructus tibi, pro tempore voluptati, *vel* ad voluptatem, accedunt; at eorum tempus præceps evaneſcit, *vel* dilabitur.

Dativus acquiſitivè

Videmus quanto præcipitio, *mercatoribus*, cauſidicis, & id genus aliis, quibus *cæca* alludit *fortuna*, confluunt opes.

Horæ

Horæ tamen momento aut dilabuntur, aut vix tertio hæredi manent, *vel* reſtant, niſi magno ſibi incommodo, *vel* detrimento, *vel* ad, *aut* in detrimentum ſibi, alioquin ad, *vel* in, exterminium *ſibi.*

Hoc eſſet ſapientiſſimo cuiq; documento, præcipiti utilitati recordandæ, *vel* ad utilitatem recordandã. *Sum cum multis aliis gemin. ad. ſciſcit. dativ.*------

☞ In *regis* curiâ, cuicunq; eſt *munus*, ſibi opus eſſe perſpicio, ut oculatiſſimè ſeſe moderetur. *Eſt pro habio dat.*

Imprimis ſtudeat quibuſcunq; eſt congruere, aſtu aſſentire, diligenter ſamulari, & in horas inſervire,

Ad hoc, cuicunq; occurrit, humaniſſimè hunc ſalutare; ubi ei imperat *major*, paratiſſimus; familiari indigo ſuppetias ferre non ingratus.

Quicquid audiat aut videat linguæ, *vel* linguam moderari habet, ſic multis incommodis, vel multa incommoda, medebitur. *Verba imperand. &c*

Tum maximè precaveat, nè cuivis ſuadeat, vel diſſuadeat quicquã, niſi probabile, sicq; omnibus *morem gerens* paucis diſplicebit. *Verba obſequendi, &c.*

Itaque ſi ſtudiis hominum obſequens

quens, aliorum dictis non pertinaciter insulter, ei amicantes omnes, inimicabuntur pauciſſimi.

Verba mi. nandi & iraſ. &c.

Quod ſi eum lædat (*vel* offendat) quiſpiam, non jamjam ſibi (*vel* ſecum) iraſci debet, acerbis conviciis vultuque rugoſo ſecum ſtomachari offendens, imò modeſte cum ipſo expoſtulare injuriam.

Dativ. poſt. verba compoſita cum pre, ad, con. &c.

Tum ſicubi obſonio debito defraudetur, aut cubili, magiſtratibus (*vel* cum magiſtratibus) non contendat (*vel* convicietur) imo blanditiis eiſdem (*vel* cum eiſdem) congrediatur, ut aliàs favorem captet.

Sicque illis (*vel* cum illis) ſeſe amicitiâ conjungat: & ſui deſideri compos fiet, ubi alii impotes, *vel* expertes erunt.

Præterea *magiſtratus*, ſi eorum amicitiæ (*vel* in eorum amicitia) aſſidue inhærere cogitet: aliquando donatos (*vel* præmiatos) curet neceſſum eſt.

Cum nullo certet (*vel* contendat) niſi *beneficiis*, ut eum vincat, aut *virtute*.

Tum vigilet ne *majoribus* ſe præponat

ponat: quamvis eis (*vel* eos) anteeat, quamvis virtute. Imò ſubmiſſe iſdem cedat, *vel* ſuccumbat.

Qui in *curiâ*, ſui (*vel* ſibi) *vel* (in ſuos affectus) *vel* (in ſuis affectibus) dominari recte nôrit, ubicunque gentiũ agere contingat: nè curet, *Verba imperandi &c.*

Ut brevis fiam, *paucis abſolvam*, in pauca conferam. *brevi concludam*, vel *ad pauca redeam*, Curia (*ut ita dicam*) eſt monſtrum multorum capitum; ipſo *Argo* oculatior; tot ſurrigit *aures* tot *linguas* referat, quot fama volans *vel*, alata.

☞ Plurimam ſalutem vobis impertio, mei (ad unũ) commilitones. *Scholaſticæ ſermocinationes.*

Plurimâ ſalute vos impertio mei pariter) condiſcipuli.

Avete, ſalvete, ſalvi ſitis, vos jubeo ſalvere. *Hæc variam habent conſtructionem, &c.*

Gratus eſt adventus.

Aſſidens, locum mature capeſſe, capeſſito, *vel* capeſſas. *Verba tranſitiva accuſativum.*

Cedite, *vel* amovete, *vel* amolimini parumper, *vos* deſidero, ut locum capiam.

☞ Noſtrorum libellorum uſum poſthac) interdico tibi.

Eos

At ex his quædam, cum aliis casibus. &c.

Eos enim oblinis, & obliteras in morem atramentosi sertoris.

Erras *vel* falleris, imò mihi eorum fructum invides, profectò parem vicem reddam.

Verba rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, duplicem reg. accusat.

☞ Audi *Condiscipule*, audito, audias *me*, memoriter recitantem partem, carmina, regulam, materiam latinam.

Hic intermittas, erras enim.

☞ *Si* male legam, admoneto me.

Metuo, timeo, formido------ accusat. vel dativ.

Adeò formido (*vel* metuo præceptorem) ut totus tremam, horream q;.

Hanc sententiam non intelligo, (*vel* sentio) *oro* igitur ut *eam* mihi declares.

Passivis additur ablat. ag. anteced. præpositi.

A me *vel* mihi (quoad scio) edocebere.

Omniá-ne tibi (*vel* abs te) scripta sunt *vulgaria*, quæ à præceptore nobis hodierno mane fuerunt tradita?

Omnia quidem à *me* (vel *mihi*) sunt literis mandata.

Vapulo, væneo, exulo------ ablat.

☞ A præceptore (*vel* præceptori) exulârunt aliquot *perditi*, qui ab eo (*vel* ei) vapulare repugnant.

Paululo

Paululo ab eis (*vel* iis) vænivit, *illius* gratiâ, & à ſua protervitate facti ſunt ſtulti.

☞ Præceptoris *filia*, mihi invitiſſimo nupſit, *vel* nupta eſt hodiè.

Mihi adeò aſpera & acerba videtur conjux, ut ſi ardentibus prunis cremaretur, nihili penderem.

Sic *me* complectitur (*vel* al. ſic ab *ea* complector) ut veſtigia (diu poſt) natibus inhærent.

☞ Taceto, *Præceptor* introivit (*vel* ingreſſus eſt) gymnaſium.

Perinde gratus advenit *multis* inter nos, atq; *fluctus* in *navem*.

Fabricabo (*vel* moliar) inſidias *illi* inſcienti, quamvis *Argo* ſit oculatior.

Dum *is* interpretatur *Ciceronianam* lectiunculam, *vel* dum *Ciceroniana* lectiuncula ab eo interpretatur, aſtu hinc *me* ſubducam.

Verba tranſitiva, accuſativ. Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioqui in tranſitiva &c. accuſ.

☞ Ubi hæ duæ lineæ exarentur, hinc abeo.

Haud ſecus diſciplinam hodie inardeſco, ac *lepus tympanum*.

Invito animo hodie literis incumbo, tum quia ſupplicium paveſco.

Sunt quæ figuratè accuſ. habent.

Quinetia verba qualibet accuſ. admit. cognatæ ſignif. Verba rog. &c. accuſ.

Si mei juris eſſem, hoc tam grato die *Bacchanalia* viverem.

☞ Heri doloſum *præceptori* ludum luſi, quocirca aſperum *canticum* hodie canere *me* edocuit.

Curriculum (*vel* curſum) currere me fecit, adeò ut ſanguineum ſudorem deſudent nates.

Quò obnixiùs *eum* veniam poſtulavi, eò graviùs inflixit ſupplicium.

Documentum me edocuit, *cujus* recordabor dum vivam.

☞ Rem abditam te docerem, ſi eam cæteros celare velis.

Nihil à *me* rogare potes (ſaltem æquũ) quin id à *me* neceſſariò exores.

☞ Præceptor *me* nudatum ſic deverberavit, nè veſtibus *me* exuere aut induere valerem.

Oro ut hanc rem illum & cæteros omnes celes. *vel ſic*, Oro ut hanc rem illi & cæteris celes. *vel ſic*, Oro hanc rem illo, *vel* de illo celes, *vel* oro illũ de hac re & cæteros celes omnes: *nam ſi palam fiat, ego pereo funditus.*

Imprimis verba ſign. commodum &c. dativ.

Nihil ad rem reſpondes mihi.

Literas ſcripſi tibi (*vel* ad te) at reſponſum mihi (*vel* ad me) miſiſti nullum,

nullum, neque literis neque verbis.

Tam duriter hominem tractavi ne verbum quidem mihi (*vel* ad me) adjiceret amplius.

Me postea compellare, convenire, affari, *vel* alloqui, prorsus non audebat.

☞ Unus sublegit pennario (*vel* è pennario) pennas ad unum, oro igitur mutuato mihi pennam.

Quædam accipiendi distandi— ablat. vel dativ.

Ego majus malem accepi, cincto enim, vel è cincto, detraxit unus pennariis, unà cum atramentario cornu.

☞ *S*pondeo te nunquam *studioso* scholastico damnum illaturum, nisi cum libris privaveris.

☞ Quis hoc, ineptiùs quàm tu diceret? nescio. Facilius enim *Ciceronem* facundiâ abdicabis, quàm probus Latinus evadas.

Innata est *tibi* indocilitas, quare re ingenitâ, te exhæredare (vel *orbare*) iniquum foret.

Scitè sane dictum, *Citiùs medullam à ligone expellas*, quàm tria vocabula proba è fronte tua.

Complures, paululum *voluntatis* suæ multo *lucro* præponunt, præferunt,

Dativum postulant verba composit. cum præ, ad, con, sub, &c.

runt, *vel* anteponunt, in quibus unus es ipse.

☞ Studiosus adolescens vanis oblectamentis eruditionem antecapere solet.

Multis *me* eruditionibus præcurri, meâ laboriosâ industria.

Est mihi præcipuæ voluptati, cùm *eas* mihi succumbere respicio.

Si erravero reddendo, legendo, *vel* pronunciando, *me* errati (*vel* de errato) admoneas quæso.

Verba accus. damnandi, monendi --- gen.

Si me vernaculæ linguæ (vernacula lingua, *vel* de vernacula lingua) accusaveris; condemnabo te rursus pugnæ, pugnâ, *vel* de pugna, in præceptoris absentia; *par* pari referto.

Verba æstimandi-- Flocci, nauci --- Quibuslibet verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablat.

Pluris te insimulari novi quàm opinaris, *vel* opinione tua.

Flocci pendo, quanti *me* condemnes; non minoris enim te damnabo.

Emas benevolentiam paululo ubivis locorum, quantam ex querimoniis concilies.

Excip. hi genitivi, tanti, quanti, pluris --- &c.

Lucrum quod ex hac re capies, quadrante non valet.

Quantivis enim (*vel* quantilibet quanticunque) fructus hinc valent, illinc

istinc pluris erit jactura.

Tua tantidem (& pluris opinor) constiterunt quàm ea venundabis.

Qui minori pretio venundat, quàm comparat: mirum est si rem faciat (*vel* lucrum faciat) uspiam.

Qui lucrari cupit, merces duplo pluris æstimare debet, (quod *Londinenses* factitant) qua venundet. *Verba æsti. gen. gaud.*

Minimi, imò nauci, *ant* nihilo pendo *eum*, qui merces suas non maximi faciat.

Tace (*vel* quiesce) sodes, clamore enim aures imples.

Si clamorem perpeti non possis, vel panniculo auriculas infercito. *Verba abundandi, implendi, &c. ablat. vel genit.*

Tua petulans & neoterica pronunciatio *Italica*: delicatas, *vel* prurientes aures mirâ pascit mulcedine.

Cùm omnis natio suam amplitudine magnificat (*vel* ditat) linguam, quare nostram eadem non dignamur, cum omnis (præter *Hebræam*) loquela, confusioni succumbit.

Si *me* semel ab hac provinciâ, solvam, *liberem*, expediam, nunquam denuò similem in *me* suscipiam.

Nutuunius *digituli* onus tibi ascisas,

Præpoſ. in compoſitione eundem quem extra compoſ. reg.

ciſcas, quod *utraq;* manu, abs te haud amoveas.

Scitum eſt igitur: ut *ab pœnitentia*, poſterâ *tete* contineas.

☞ Abſtineto ſordidulas manus à libro, multo malo.

Mihi manus, tuis, munditiâ non cedunt.

Manus tuæ, *ipſas*, ad illinendum parietem magis idoneas, quàm ut librum evolvant, judico.

Tuæ munditiæ, *ejus* ſpecimen mirentur omnes.

Tuo cultui, *ipſi* vah objiciant univerſi.

Culturam eam laudabit unuſquiſque.

Bone *vir*, plus bonorum morum vidiſſe quàm edidiciſſe videris.

Exclamantis-nam. voc. utor, fungor, fruor, ablat.

Bonis moribus quiſnam iis minùs ac tu utitur: haud ſcio, licet te coram, *illud* prædicem.

☞ Ova frixa cum petaſone quibus veſcebar in jentaculo, eructare *me* faciunt.

Probè oſtendit ſtomachus, quibus uteris moribus.

Honeſti *viri* fungeris officio, nihilo præ-

præterquam *ſino*,& *ſcopis* cares.

Quæ ſign. parte temporis in ablat. vel accuſat.

Quiſquis fruatur tuâ converſatione,delectetur eâ : quippe qui bonis moribus, perinde ac *ovum* farinâ avenaceâ, ſates.

Q. ☞ Quot hic loci, annis; *vel*, annos *grammaticæ* incubuiſtis; *vel* operam dediſti?

R. Secundus annus, *vel* biennium prætcriit, ſuperq; poſtquam *huc* primum adveni.

Quodvis verbum admittit abl. ſign. inſtrum. cauſ. aut mod. Act.

Q. Hoccine tuâ ipſius; manu exaraſti?

R. Ita ſanè, *literam* cultiori formâ exarare ſcio, ſi lubet mihi.

Q. Quorſum? quâ gratiâ? quo fine, ob *vel* propter quem finem? *vel*, pro quo fine literis incumbis? *vel*, operam das?

R. Eâ demum gratiâ *vel* pro gratiâ, *vel* propter hunc finem, ut eruditionem conſequar, vel nanciſcar,

Q. Quis caſus te adeò triſtem reddit?

R. Adeo triſtor (*vel* ſum triſtis) timore, præ timore, per,ob *vel* propter timorem virgæ, & ſupplicium à præceptore mihi interminatum.

Præpoſ. in compoſitione eundem quem extra compoſ. rẽg.

ciſcas, quod *utraq;* manu, abs te haud amoveas.

Scitum eſt igitur: ut *ab pœnitentia*, poſterâ *tete* contineas.

☞ Abſtineto ſordidulas manus à libro, multo malo.

Mihi manus, tuis, munditiâ non cedunt.

Manus tuæ, *ipſas*; ad illinendum parietem magis idoneas, quàm ut librum evolvant, judico.

Tuæ munditiæ, *ejus* ſpecimen mirentur omnes.

Tuo cultui, *ipſi* vah objiciant univerſi.

Culturam eam laudabit unuſquiſque.

Bone *vir*, plus bonorum morum vidiſſe quàm edidiciſſe videris.

Exclamantis-nam. voc. utor, fungor, fruor, ablat.

Bonis moribus quiſnam iis minùs ac tu utitur: haud ſcio, licet te coram, *illud* prædicem.

☞ Ova frixa cum petaſone quibus veſcebar in jentaculo, eructare *me* faciunt.

Probè oſtendit ſtomachus, quibus uteris moribus.

Honeſti *viri* fungeris officio, nihilo præ-

præterquam *ſino*,& *ſcopis* cares.

Quæ ſign. parte temporis in ablat. vel accuſat.

Quiſquis fruatur tuâ converſatione,delectetur eâ : quippe qui bonis moribus, perinde ac *ovum* farinâ avenaceâ, ſates.

Q. ☞ Quot hic loci, annis; *vel*, annos *grammaticæ* incubuiſti; *vel* operam dediſti?

R. Secundus annus, *vel* biennium præteriit, ſuperq; poſtquam *huc* primum adveni.

Quodvis verbum admittit abl. ſign. inſtrum. cauſ. aut mod. Act.

Q. Hoccine tuâ ipſius; manu exaraſti?

R. Ita ſanè, *literam* cultiori formâ exarare ſcio, ſi lubet mihi.

Q. Quorſum? quâ gratiâ? quo fine, ob *vel* propter quem finem? *vel*, pro quo fine literis incumbis? *vel*, operam das?

R. Eâ demum gratiâ *vel* pro gratiâ, *vel* propter hunc finem, ut eruditionem conſequar, vel nanciſcar,

Q. Quis caſus te adeò triſtem reddit?

R. Adeo triſtor (*vel* ſum triſtis) timore, præ timore, per,ob *vel* propter timorem virgæ, & ſupplicium à præceptore mihi interminatum.

Q. Esto bono animo; virgam ex *salicio* factum *tibi*, nodis refertum, nuper vidi: operæ pretium foret puero aspicere.

Cum æquanimitate hoc *antidotum* (licet amarum) accipito, tandem enim pariet commodum.

R. A ridiculis & jocis desistito, *vel* cessato: quòd si in meo esses loco, minimè te juvarent scommata.

Nonnulli abundant (*vel* affluunt) eloquentia, qui tamen sapientiâ deficiunt: *vel sic*, Nonnullis abundat *vel* affluit eloquentia, quibus tamen deficit sapientia.

Fidus es, ubi opus est: hominem malis impeditum, deficies.

Quod si ad bellum esses profecturus, à *duce* citò deficeres, qui in tam minimo periculo languescis.

Prosequor. te amore, &c. officio ---

Omnium maximo hos ignavos prosequor fastidio: qui (umbratici equi more) ubivis sunt trepidi: vel omnia pavescunt.

Intrepidum, qui graviter ad rem accingitur, summo amore prosequor *vel* officio.

Timeo (*vel* metuo) mihi à febre nam

nam ſecundo quoq; die aliquantulum malè afficior.

Metuo. timeo, formido, dat. vel ablat.

Si morbum timeas: cave tibi à crapula.

Auſculta *vel* audi pauca antequàm abeas; *vel* ante diſceſſum.

☞ Si meo conſilio auſcultans, vel audiens fueris: cave ab hoc homine de quo meminiſti modò, nè nimium credas ei.

At ex his quædam, cum aliis caſibus copulantur.

Plus enim horæ intercapedine recipiet tibi, quàm ſeptennio præſtare valeat.

Quicquid autem recipit abs quopiam, redditur nunquam.

Atq; ad alia mala hoc ſibi accedit, *tibi* in eum meritiſſimo, bene dicere nolit.

Id quod benigno & cordato viro accederet, ſummo dolori, vel ad dolorem.

Accedas hominem, mei periculo: ei etenim ad omnia reſpondere haud impar *es*: propiùs accedas ad eum.

Reddam hominem æquè placidum, atq; agnus eſt tandem.

T. Tuas reddidi literas cui me voluiſti: at repetitas pecunias, haud

quaquam redditurus eſt.

H. Iáne impoſuit nobis? agè; humeris ſibi, decem minarum onus imponam.

Verba comparandi regunt dat. *Dicam* è ſummo tribunali ei comparavi, quâ quidem ſibi gravi ſumptu comparet tandem.

Quid ſit, majoribus (*vel* cum majoribus) ſeſe comparare monebo.

Cauſam noſtram viro commendavi, *quem* ille apud amicos, neutiquâ eſt commendaturus poſtea.

Cauſidicum vel juriſperitum mihi conduxi, qui negotio noſtro maximopere conducet.

Haud minùs diligenter in (*vel* ad) noſtram rem incumbit ac ſi ſua eſſet.

Libris aſſiduè incumbit, eâ demùm gratiâ ut rei potiatur.

Verba dandi, reddendi, reg. dativ. Adeò ut ſi decem minarum munus ei dare valerem, illo non indignus eſt.

Epiſtolam nuper ad me, tabellario dedit, quid in noſtro negotio eſt actum.

☞ Novus & inauditus morbus ſiniſtro lateri inceſſit, quod me ſyncopâ

corpâ ſæpius afficit.

Dativum poſtulant. verba compoſit. cum his Præpoſ. præ, ad, in ſub.

In ceſſit præcordia intolerabili tortione; perinde ac ſi jam jam me perimeret.

Hic morbus ea me afficit moleſtiâ, ut diſciplinæ vacare nequeam.

Medici admonitione (*vel* ab admonitione) vaco: id quod mihi ad dolorem accedit.

Neque per negotia vacat mihi conſulere remedio.

☞ *Si* promiſſa præſtiteris, te & honeſtum & fidum præſtabis virum.

Ampliora mihi præſtitit quàm ad unum amici.

Beneficentiâ, in me ſuâ, parentibus (*vel* parentes) totíq; cognationi (*vel* cognationem) præſtat.

☞ Præceptor me undiq; cecîdit, dum in manu duravit Virga.

Nates cecîdit adeò, ne cutis in iis ſana relinquatur.

Adeò conſtipantur plagæ nè alii vix cedat alia.

Si in virum evadam, illam crudelitatem vindicabo. *Vel ſic*, in ſuam atrocitatem illam vindicabo.

Spero me aliquando tandem eò fortunæ

fortunæ aſpiraturum, ubi meipſum ab ejus ſervitute vindicem, atq; meipſum in libertatem reſtituam.

Propterea quò mihi tantopere faveat: antidotum (quod hinc ſeptennio eum afficiet) paravi ſibi.

Si meis fortuna inſtitutis aſpiraverit, ad animi exſpectationem aſpirem olim.

Sum cum compoſitis exigit dat.

☞ Hùc Ades (*vel* adſis) & mihi (ſi opus fuerit) adeſto.

Adero omni periculo, *vel* in omni periculo.

Nollem te à nobis abeſſe, ſi opus poſtulet.

Non deero tibi (perſuaſum habeas) dum pedibus conſiſtere poſſum.

Nè cura, non enim deerit tibi ſubſidium.

Satis vigoris oſſibus tuis ineſt; quòd ſi in animo inſit audacia, ſtrenuiſſimis quibuſq; occurſemus.

☞ Interfuiſti diſputatiunculis, *vel* in diſputatiunculis.

Tantùm alter *ab* altero diſtabat quantùm à *Londino*, ad meum natale ſolum intereſt, quæ centum milliaribus interſunt.

☞ Audi-

☞ Audiviſtine quæ inter ſe contulêre.

Poſt ubi alter eorum ceſſerit, in ſeſe ignorantiam contulit omnem.

Erit ſibi documento perpetuò, nè majori, *vel* cum majore ſeſe conferat.

Non pauciora duodecim ſannis illi (*vel* in eum) contulit, antequam perfecerint.

Non parùm ſibi conferet, ſi ſapit reddetq; eum accuratiorem.

Hunc ſummopere extulérunt omnes, ob & eruditionis & morum claritatem.

Hunc pro meritis ſatis efferre nequeo.

☞ Domum me hinc conferam.

Quò vos hinc confertis?

Non parùm gloriosè ſeſe effert, vultúſq; tetricos oſtentat.

Sui conſilii ita parcus eſt, nè pedem è foribus efferat, niſi *dato* aureo *angelo*.

☞ *Linacrus Galenum* è *Græcâ* linguâ in *Latinam* (& ſtilo quidem cultiſſimo) extulit nuper.

In quâ *editione*, multa in (*vel* ad) lucem detulit.

Græce

Græcæ linguæ peritiâ pollet, adeò ut nonnulli inter *Erasmum* & illum paululùm deferre contendant.

Pari stylo ita conveniunt: ut parùm differt alter ab altero.

Adeò ut primi, nedum infimi, hominis laudem amplissimè differant cum ob eruditionem, tum ob præcipuam industriam.

Hoc volumen miro ordine distulit.

Neque hanc editionem præcipitavit, imò in multos annos non imprudenter distulit.

☞ Plurimum debemus hisce viris qui imprimendi artem priùs intulêre.

Multa contractiori spacio infert quam litera scripta: & cultius pollet.

Non tantum bibliographis infert incommodum quantum egenis *scholasticis* commodum.

Non multi præterfluxerunt anni postquã in *Angliam* se prius intulit.

Pernicioso inservire studes (compertum habeo) ut qui *dæmonia* lucernam offert.

Auspicato tete mihi nunc offers.

Vulgò fertur, ubi commodum tibi

bi offert quiſquam accipito.

Verba perferre poſſum, *plagas* autem minimè.

Quid novi nobis (*vel* ad nos) pertuliſti.

Multa tibi continuò referam & verbis & literis.

Laboribus parem referä gratiam.

☞ His literis perſpicio *hunc* conari priſtinam inter *nos* amicitiam referre velle.

Nuperrimè ſe iratum nobis oſtendit, at nunc pedem refert.

Quippe qui meorum erga eum officiorum referens, numerum; animum ſuum in melius retulit.

In ſiniſtrum conſilium, ſuum errorem referens, ad æquanimitatem noſtram rem omnem retulit.

At poſt poſitis blanditiis mutuò a nobis accepta, ad nos referre *hunc* velim.

☞ Villoſus pullus (crebrò) probus evadit equus.

Pauperum itidem filii gratiâ & virtute, in (*vel* ad) ſummam dignitatem ſæpius evadunt.

Itaq; & inopiæ, & ſervitutis incom-

commoda, (*vel* moleſtias) *vel* ex incommodis evadit.

Gratulor tibi ob tuæ & eruditionis, & virtutis laudem, quam divulgatam audio.

Eſt tibi juſtiſſima cauſa gratulandi *Deo*, ſicq; ad amplitudinem aſpirabis.

Me herì peccantem animadvertit *Præceptor*; metuo igitur mihi nè hodie in nates animadvertat meas.

Finis tertiæ partis.

Quarta pars de Conſtructione Imperſonalium Verborum.

Dialogus de *Officiis* ſive *moribus Scholaſticis.*

Præc. CUm *Præceptoris* eſt haud ſecus *moribus* ac diſciplinâ *ſuos* inſtituere diſcipulos, epitomen de *Scholaſticis* officiis extemporariam collegimus.

Hæc tria Imperſonalia intereſt, refert, & eſt, gen.

Diſc. Noſtra, tyrunculorum, permagni intereſt, *moribus* imbui; *vulgò* enim

enim dicitur, *Præſtat puerum non natum quàm immoratum eſſe.*

Præc. Sunt nonnulli *præceptores* quorum (vel cuja) parvi refert, ſuis diſcipulis *mores* aperire: dummodo ad *literaturæ* peritiam perducant ſuos.

Diſc. Hi inculti præceptores, neq; quid *ſuâ*, neq; quid puerorum educandorum intereſt, callent, *aut* ſapiunt.

Præc. Omnibus conſtat (*vel* liquet) *quicquid imbibit tenera ætas* (probumne *an* improbum ſit) *idem in provecta ætate ſubolet.*

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, accidit, &c.

Diſc. Mihi nunc accidit, uſu venit, obtigit, evenit, contigit, *vel* obvenit experientia illud dicere, quod apud *Horatium* legi. *Quo ſemel eſt imbuta recens ſervabit odorem Teſta diu.*

Præc. Prius de *præceptoris* officio aliqua meminiſſe libet, *vel* placet mihi, quàm *diſcipulum* inſtruam.

Diſc. Æquum eſt, *vel* convenit. Nam *præceptoris* vita, *diſcipulo* eſt vitæ *exemplar*, & imitandi formula.

Præc. Præceptori (imprimis) congruit, convenit, expedit, *vel* incumbit, ejus *ſcientia* quam profitetur, eſſe ſatis experto.

Ludi. magiſter eſſe debet.

Diſc.

1. *Doctus.* *Disc.* Attamen *nobis* indies cernere patet *vel* licet, quo pacto *docendi*, munus arrogant complures, quibus *discere* præstaret.

Hæc impersonalia accusandi casum exigunt; juvat, decet, &c.

Præc. Cùm ab iis *præceptoribus*, satisfiat parentibus (bené ne ab iis, an malefiat discipulis) suapte culpâ fit.

Summatim ut agam (*præceptorem* præcipuè) decet imò oportet, *vobis* (& præsertim) coram *discipulis*, severitatem servare & præ se ferre.

2. *Gravis.* *Disc.* At non pauci, *hanc* in austeritatem, ac potiùs *crudelitatem* pervertunt, adeò ut *discipulos* his adhærere non juvet, *vel* delectet, ut *me* expertum non latet, fugit, præterit, *vel* fallit.

Præc. Hæc *errata* haud decent *Præceptorem*, neq; visa oportent, in *modestis* saltem.

3. *Masuetus* *Disc.* Blandæ *præceptoris* admonitiones, animum mirifice *mihi* juvabant; imò diligentiorem quàm rigiditas extrema, *me* effecerunt.

Præc. Ad hoc præceptori expedit (præter eruditionem & gravitatem) nè in docendi formulâ *versipelli* sit

ſit nunc *hoc* ut doceat, paulò pòſt *hunc* tædeat *ejuſdem.*

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſ. cum genitiv. pœnitet—— 4 conſtans.

Diſc. Nonnullos novi ita moroſos *præceptores*, (cujus *eos* & pœniteat & pudeat) ut parùm aut nihil proficiant *diſcipuli*; adeò ut miſereat quemvis ingeniolorum defatigatorũ.

Cæpit, incipit, deſinit, debet, imperſonalium form. induunt.

Præc. Et in ſumma ut agam, *hunc* circumſpectum eſſe decet *verbis*, geſtu, & *vultu*, nè quid agat effœminatum, diſſolutum, quoviſve demum modo quod *diſcipulis* videatur *turpe*, cujus poſtea *hunc* pudere poſſit, aut debeat.

Diſc. Pueros delectare ſole, & cupido vult, præceptoris erratiunculam annotare, quam *parentibus* domi referant, tum maximè ubi *præceptoris* eos tædere incipit. 5 *Prudens.*

His verò attinet, pertinet, ſpectat cum præpoſit. ad.

Præc. Inſuper ad *præceptorem* pertinet, attinet, *vel* ſpectat, *diſcipulorum* naturam prudenter conſiderare, & pro ingenii *captu*, & ætate, *eos* doctrinâ imbuere, & *tyrunculos* (ab ipſis *unguiculis*) facili, & apertâ lectione, & blandis verbis (ut animos confirmet) lactare.

Diſc. Frequentes (compertũ habeo);

beo) *docendi* munus ſibi vendicant: qui quanta ad educationem puerorum attinent, paùm callent.

De legendi officiò.

Præ. Tum ſic ubi à *præceptore* diſcipulis legitur: in *interpretando*, nimis affectato (*ſui* oſtentandi gratia) non convenit: imò (ad *audientium* utilitatem) apertè declarare ſtudeat.

Diſc. Adeò glorioſi ſunt *aliqui*: ut (dummodò *exacti*, & affectati *lectoris* gloriam ſibi conflent) *diſcipulorum* utilitati, paùm ab *iis* conſulatur.

De lingua, voce, vultu & geſtu.

Præc. Præterea ubi redditur, *vel* recitatur in *ſcholâ*, coram præceptore, inſtruatur *lingua*, vox, *vultus* & geſtus.

De linguæ formatione.

2. Nè pronuncietur *barbare* præcipitanter; *confuſè*: ſed apta diſtincta, & aperta lingua.

De vocis formatione.

3. Ad hoc, inter *pronunciandum* obſervetur ne *eodem* vocis *tono* (*apis* in morem) bombiletur: verum (ut *rei* veritas *poſtulat*) nunc *depreſſâ* voce, nunc *concitatâ*, nunc autem *modeſtâ*.

De vultûs & geſtûs compoſ.

1. Turpiſſimum eſt *puerum* quantumvis limata *linguâ*, ſuavi *voce*, ſtupidè (*aſini* in morem) perſtare. Rurſus (ruſtici more) *vagis* eſſe oculis, petulanti *manu*, inſtabili q; *pede*.

2. Ob-

2. Obſerves *igitur* ut vultus ſit *compoſitus* (rei *conſentaneus*) nunc *gravis*, nunc *hilaris*, nunc rugoſus, nunc *placidus*, materiæ *aptatus*, non minus (obiter ut ita dicam) quàm *manni* chirotheca. *Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ ſæpiſſimè exprimitur niſi—*

3. Obſervetur etiam *decens* (vel *decorus*) geſtus, *moderato* motu, nunc *capitis*, nunc *manus*, nunc *pedis*, nunc (ut *rei* natura expetit) vel *toto* corpore.

Harum rerum ampliorem peritiam cupiens, ipſius, *Ciceronis* rhetoricen evolvat —

☞ Cùm ſummatim de *præceptoris* officio ſcripſi: de *diſcipulorum* moribus, pauca contexam. Nam *mores* (ut aiunt) *hominem exornant, &c.* *In verbis quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, &c.*

Mores, *ſive* officia, res in puero præcipuè expetenda: unde (*vel* de quo) *Tullius* in primo *Officiorum*. Nulla *enim vitæ pars, neq; publicis neq; privatis in rebus; neq; ſi tecum agas quid neq; ſi cum altero contrahas; vacare officio poteſt.* *De moribus ſcholaſticis*

Inprimis *puerum* (qui honeſtus, & moratus dici cupit) decet non modò in *ſchola*, ſed etiam in *urbe*, in *campis*, aut ubilibet ſit locorum, bonos excolere 1.ª *In omni loco.*

lere *mores*: & ab incultis, laſcivis, & flagitioſis, prorſus, ſe continere moribus.

Et quotidiè, cum prima luce, (flexis genibus) *Deum* adorans gratiam exorare, unde *eruditione* & virtute magis ac magis proficiat,

1 Quo facto *ſcholam* maturè petens, *Præceptorem* comiter ſalutet, deinde *condiſcipulos*. Et doctrinæ diligenter incumbens: otioſè nullum (in *ſuam*, & aliorum jacturam) *confabulando* tranſigat tempus. 2 *In ſchola.*

2. Præterea *præceptoris* dictis, facilem & patulam præbeat aurem: *calamo* non ſegnis utilium rerum annotator: *ſtudioſus* diſciplinæ inveſtigator, cum aſſidua Latinæ linguæ exercitatione.

3. Sit *comis*, & affabilis in omnes commilitones, non *quærit abundus*; rurſus neq; *veritatis* celator: ſit *benevolus* munificus, *morigerus*, nemini ſe præferens.

4. Studioſus ſit *alienæ virtutis*, & *probitatis* obſervator, & ſtudioſior, *æmulator*; &, tanquam à ſcopulo marino, à perditi familiaritate abſtineat.

Unius

Unius *perditi* conversatio est quasi *pestis*, universo literario ludo, nam (ut dici solet.)

Morbida sola pecus *totum deperdit* ovile.

In magnificis oppidis, ut *Londini*, *Eboraci*, *Perusii*, &, hujusmodi, adeò *lasciviè*, & indulgenter educantur *pueri*, ut immorati sint pleriq; *Renunculo* (jure optimo) comparentur, qui quamvis pinguedine obductus, in se tamen macilentus est prorsus.

Omne verbum admittit genit. proprii nominis loci in quo fit actio.

Cùm *in* (vel *ad*) ludum datus *vel* mancipatus est *puer*; câ demum gratiâ, ut tam mores quàm doctrinam discat; si incultus sit moribus, præceptori est dedecus.

Postquam *Londinum* venerim complures vidi *pueros*, venustos, & eleganti formâ, moribus tamen *rustico* incultiores.

Verbis signif. motum ad locum apponitur propr. loci.

Nonnulli è celeberrima *schola* exeunt, parum eruditionis ediscentes; itidem frequentes ab *urbe* præclarè instituta (uti *Londino*) discedunt, parum aut nihil bonorum morum secũ comportantes.

In accus. Verbes signif. motum à loco aut per locum in ablat.

Non

Non *locus*, ſed *educatio* moratum reddit puerum: cernas enim puerulum *ruri* in nobilis *viri* domo, qui ſub *maternis* alis, domi (*vel* in media urbe) educato, *moribus*, præpollet.

Hi delicati *pueri* indulgenter alti duritiæ in adulta ætate ſunt impatientes; ubi *duriter* educati, *militiæ* vel *belli* agere, & *humi* cubare per noctes valent.

Quatuor ex iis *perditis* ludo exire *præceptori* videre eſt jucundius quàm ut ludum adeat *unus*.

De officio in menſa miniſtrantis. Gerundia ſive Gerundivæ voces caſi. verb. Gerundia in di *pendent a quibuſ.*

Cùm de formula *inſtituendi* & de officio *Præceptoris*, & ſuorum *diſcipulorum* in ſchola carptim meminiſti; aliqua de moribus in *menſa* (ubi *domum* redierint) perſtringas velim.

☞ 1. *Puer* de officio in *menſa* cognoſcendi cupidus, imprimis ſtratâ menſâ, *ſale*, quadris, & *pane*, ordine appoſitis, *latione* petitâ: *malluvium* cum gutturnio, aut *mantile* (dum lavatur) miniſtrandi (*vel* ut miniſtret *Verbum impersonale paſſivæ vocis ſimilem cum* ---- ſtudioſus ſit.

2. Et poſt ubi diſcumbitur, *ipſi* vivendi & alendi *authori*, gratias ut agat non imparatus ſit.

3. Tum

3. Tum ubi inferuntur *ferculæ*: ſit non imparatus (*mantiliolo* humeris ſuſpenſo) ad apponendum (*vel* ut apponat) ordine *ferculæ*: ablatis operculis: ſi quod tamen *ferculum*, ſuperior, *clauſum* jubeat, denuo operiatur, ſin minus auferat.

4. Curet inſuper *ſuperioris* poculum (*aut* calicem) non titubanter apponendum, operculum paulo ſuſpenſum denuò apponendum flexo genu.

5. Accuratè (*vel* oculatiſſimè) illi eſt obſervandum nè quid in *menſâ* deſit — (*vel ſic*) vigilantiſſimè obſervare habes (*vel ſic*) eſt obſervaturus, nè quid in *menſa* deſit; *vel ſic*, Summa *menſæ* obſervantia illi eſt habenda, nè quid deſit, Tum *ſuperioris* nutu, oculi *vel* cõnictu, ejus animo obſequi paratiſſimus.

Cum ſignif. neceſſitas *ponitur citra præpoſit. addito verbo* eſt.

6. Atq; dum obſervat (*vel ſic*) inter obſervandum, *vel ſic*, obſervans, *vel ſic*, in obſervando, *vel ſic*, inter obſervationem, *aut* obſervantiam, *vel ſic* in obſervatione, *vel* obſervantiâ: aſſiduè curet *ſuperioris* quadram, ſi fragmentis onuſtetur, aut in ſcutellulam exoneret, aut quadram mutet.

Gerundia in dum *pendent ab his præpoſit.* inter, ante, ad, ob.

7. Quod ſi quid deeſt, aut quicquam poſtulet *ſuperior*, atque *is* ad obſervandum, aſtare juſſus, ad apportandum *id* abire nequit, alium ad faceſſendū illum ſummiſſâ voce aſciſcat.

8. Et ſicubi *ſuperiores* poculum juſto diutius ſteterit, ad abacum vacuatum repleatur, & (ſummatim ut agam) quicquid *ſuperior* indiget, adminiſtrandum (*vel* miniſtrare) illud ſit paratus.

De diſcumbentis officio.

Diſc. Hic deſinas deſiſtas, *vel* ceſſes de *miniſtraturi* officio procedere, & paucula de *pueri* diſcumbentis *moribus*, nobis aperias.

Gerundia in do *pendent ab his Præp.* à, *ab, abs, de* è, *ex, in, pro--*

Præc. 9. *Puer* in diſcumbendo (decorum ſervans) locum *ſe* dignū capeſſat: *hoſpitibus* ubivis cedendo: *erectus* ſedeat, ab incumbendo *menſe*, & caput *reclinando*, omnino abſtineat.

10. Neq; (*ruſticano* more) aſſidentem moleſtet, *brachium* ſupra quadram pro *ſale*, aut *calice* porrigendo; imò *hunc*, ut longius diſtantia, ſibi porrigat, honeſtè depoſcat.

Di, do, dum activè.

11. Et quanquam *hoc* aut *illo* ferculo veſcendo ardens illi ſit deſiderium, non avidè tamen, ſed modeſtè *cibum* ſu-

sumat. Neq; ad prærìpiendũ *aliis* cibum sit paratior, sed (*majoribus* cedendo) sese honestè gerat.

12. Quòd si bellissimũ quod (cuus comedendi avidus sit) advertat: non ad totum (*rustici* more) sibi coacervandum sit intentus, at humanum (eo *aliis* impertiendo) sese præstet. *Di, do, dum interdum passivè.*

13. Itaq; *aliorum* accumbentium, haud secus ac suo *ipsius* desiderio, mos gerendus est; alioquin *aliorum* conunctioni fruendæ, est minùs idoneus. *Vertuntur Gerundii voces in Nom. Adjectiva.*

14. Et quanquam singula *quæq;* fercula, in promptu ad comedendum sunt appositа: quod tamen gustando autius videtur, ferculum non est præripiendum: sed pro apponendi ordine sunt carpenda.

15. Quod si *sternutandi*, tussiendi, *emungendi*, aut expuendi, irritamento (quod vitare nequit) afficiatur; aut os avertat, aut (si commodè nequeat) manum ori interponat.

Multa alia commemorandi sum cupidus, quæ *brevitatis* causâ prætermitto. *Prius Supinum activè sign. & sequitur verb. aut particip.*

Disc. Quorsum in *ludum* literarium, aut urbanum servitium missus, aut

mancipatus eſt *puer* ? niſi *cognitum* cognoſciturus, ad cognoſcendum, *vel* ut cognoſcat: æquè mores atq; artem?

Præc. 16. Decet (*vel* decorum eſt) ut invitatus diſcubitum, *vel* admiſſus; nullo niſi *epulare* ſermone uti, tum à turpi abſtinere prorſus.

Poſtrius Supinum paſſivè ſignif. & ſequitur Nomina adjectiv.

17. Sit igitur ſermo *epularis*, honeſtus, modeſtus, facetus, auditu delectabilis; non (ſuſpicioni obnoxius) intellectu difficilis, non *auditu* quàm *dictu* moleſtior: imò (generatim) *cognitum* potiſſimum.

18. Sit *colloquium* non dictu acerbum; non pertinax, non abſurdum, non ridiculoſum, non ampulloſum, non laſcivum, non diffuſum, non curioſum, non deniq; periculoſum.

19. Sed *annotatu* ſit dignum, memoratu jucundum, *cognitu* lucidum, clarum, vel perſpicuum, *factu* pulchrum, & ſalubre.

10. Et poſtubi ab epulatione (*ſive* epulis) ſurrexerit (*non dices* ab epulando, *vel* epulatu) decet (*vel* decorum eſt) *ſuperiores* (flexo genu) ſalutare.

21. Poſtubi expletis epulis, menſa eſt

eſt removenda: *vel* fercula ſunt auferenda, *puer* (officioſe) obſervans cibaria (quo ordine fuerunt appoſita) auferat. *De uſu & venuſtate Participii.*

22. Quo facto, *paropſidi* appoſitæ fragmenta collecta imponens, *cultro* ſtructorio, fragmentilla & *micas*, prorſus auferat, tum panes niſi intactos (*vel* niſi ſolidos) tum *cochlearia*, mantiliola & *quadras*.

23. Si menſæ imponatur *caſeus*, aut (pro *anni* tempore) fructus.

Vel ſic; *Caſeo*, vel (pro *anni* tempore) *fructibus* menſæ impoſitis: novas apponat quadras.

Multis prætermiſſis (*vel* quanquam multis prætermiſſis) quæ ad mores ſpectant, nonnulla tamen hoc *ævo*, plerumq; uſitata, recenſui.

24. Poſtremò, ubi diſcumbentes à *menſa* ſunt ſurrecturi: *caſeo*, pane, & *ſale* ſublatis, *mappa* tandem eſt auferenda.

25. Tum conſtratis (*vel* compoſitis) *mantilibus*; continuò ex *gutturnio* ſuſpenſo, paululũ *aquæ* in *labrum* effundere habet: & gratias *Deo* agere.

26. Et manibus *labro*, ad lavandum impo-

impoſitis, *gutturnium* ſuſpenſum (illis lavantibus) tenens: *aquam* in medium eſt effuſurus.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumtus.

27. *Malluvio.* & gutturnio, ſepoſitis; & mantilibus *decorè*, compoſitis, recentis *vini*, itidem *cerviſiæ* eſt apponendum *poculum*.

28. Remotis *poculis*, & collectis *mantilibus*, tapeto *ſternanda* eſt *menſa*. Jam receptui canam, de *moribus* enim, quovis (ſaltem *morato*) judice ſic ſatis dixi.

Quiſquis de *Officiis* quæ ad decorum & honeſtum ducunt, ampliora cognoſcendi cupidus eſt, *Marcum Tullium*, *Annæum Senecam*, & divinum *Ambroſium*, conſultum, ad conſulendum, vel conſulturus adeat; nec non egregium illum *Eraſmi Roterodami* tractatum de *moribus puerilibus*, & colloquium quod inſcribitur *pietas puerilis*, & monita *Pædagogica*.

De Adverb. & Interject conſtruct.

Supra memorata tamen *puer* ediſcens, quoquò *gentium* (vel quovis *locorum*) nunc *ævi* venerit: ſic ſatis *morum* habet, unde honeſtè ſeſe gerat.

Verùm cùm (ut arboribus *folia*) indies mutentur *mores*: moribus *vel* mores (pro tempore) approbatis, proprius accedere ſeſe comparet *Puer*.

Finis Praxeos Prima.

A

TWO-FOLD *PRAXIS* OF THE WHOLE LATINE *SYNTAX*,

Tranſlated into *Engliſh*.

The former in ſhort ſentences, leſs exactly: The other compriſed in four Dialogues more accurately.

Together with divers other uſeful, and helpful directions for young Grammarians.

VEGET. de re Milit.

Omnes Artes, omniáque Opera, quotidiano uſu, *& jugi exercitatione proficiunt.*

LONDON,

Printed for *Edward Thomas* at the *Adam* and *Eve* in *Little Brittain*. 1677.

Cat. *lib.* 4. *dist.* 22.

Ἄσκει τὴν τέχνην, καίπερ τὴν σὺν ἐμελετήσας.
Ὡς μελέτη γὰρ νῷ ταῖς χερσὶν ἐθισμὸς ἀρήγει.

Exerce ſtudium, *quamvis perceperis artem*;
Ut cura *ingenium*, *ſic* & manus *adjuvat uſum.*

To the Reader.

THou haſt here (*good Reader*) preſented to thy view and *uſe*, a double *Praxis* of the *Latine Syntax*, the one compriſed in ſhort *ſentences*, fit for the young beginners to make Latines: The *other* is digeſted into four *Dialogues*, and more elegantly and accurately tranſlated.

Of the *uſe* and *profit* of tranſlations in general, I will refer thee to the worthy Mr. *Brinſley*'s profeſſed Tractate of that argument, in his *Grammar-ſchool*, *Chap.* 8. *pag.* 105, 106. where he reckons up 21 ſeveral and ſingular benefits of ſuch tranſlations, worth the reading and practiſing.

Beſides this manner of tranſlating is much commended to us in the *Preface to the Reader*, in the beginning of the Accidence; there ſet

to give light and encouragement to such a course —— * *A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking Latine shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily to turn every day some part into Latine, &c.* vide locum.

* Toward the end.

Note.

☞ Now if *translations* in general be so very profitable to young *Latinists*, where yet there be a thousand tautologies, and needless repetitions of some few common Rules in Grammar (perhaps many *Rules* of both *use* and *elegancy* not falling into practice all this while;) What shall I not be bold to hope and affirm of these *two Praxes*, where (in a short and small room) all the Rules of the whole *Syntaxis*, and *Figura* too, are purposely contrived, and comprehended.

Hereby may Scholars perfect themselves, by practising *every* Rule, as well as in other larger books *some* few Rules; and so their whole *Syntax* be perfectly understood by them.

1. They may take as much of either

ther of *theſe* Engliſh *Praxes* (but begin with the ſhort ſentences before you come to the *Dialogues*) as the *Maſter* thinks fit at once, tranſlating it out of the *Engliſh* into *Latine*, out of the *Latine* into the *Engliſh* again, poſing them in every Rule, Tenſe, Caſe, Concord, Regiment, *&c.*

— You may part the *Latine* from the *Engliſh*: I purpoſely gave order and direction to the *Printer*, that they might be ſtitch'd up ſeveral, and the *one* kept unſeen of the Scholars, till they be perfect in the other.

2. Thoſe *Rules* which do moſt commonly puzzle and confound young makers of *Latine*, may, by often practice, be made hereby moſt eaſie and familiar, as that of the *Caſe* of the *Relative*, &c.

3. That thou mighteſt more happily find the *Rules* which thou meaneſt to practiſe, they are (for thy eaſe and direction) ſet in the Margin: all along over againſt the *Praxes*, the *firſt* words of each ſeveral rule.

4. In the *fourth* part of this firſt

Praxis

to give light and encouragement to such a course —— * *A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking Latine shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily to turn every day some part into Latine, &c.* vide locum.

* Toward the end.

Note.

☞ Now if *translations* in general be so very profitable to young *Latinists*, where yet there be a thousand tautologies, and needless repetitions of some few common Rules in Grammar (perhaps many *Rules* of both *use* and *elegancy* not falling into practice all this while;) What shall I not be bold to hope and affirm of these *two Praxes*, where (in a short and small room) all the Rules of the whole *Syntaxis*, and *Figura* too, are purposely contrived, and comprehended.

Hereby may Scholars perfect themselves, by practising *every* Rule, as well as in other larger books *some* few Rules; and so their whole *Syntax* be perfectly understood by them.

1. They may take as much of either

ther of *these* Engliſh *Praxes* (but begin with the ſhort ſentences before you come to the *Dialogues*) as the *Maſter* thinks fit at once, tranſlating it out of the *Engliſh* into *Latine*, out of the *Latine* into the *Engliſh* again, poſing them in every Rule, Tenſe, Caſe, Concord, Regiment, *&c.*

— You may part the *Latine* from the *Engliſh*: I purpoſely gave order and direction to the *Printer*, that they might be ſtitch'd up ſeveral, and the *one* kept unſeen of the Scholars, till they be perfect in the other.

2. Thoſe *Rules* which do moſt commonly puzzle and confound young makers of *Latine*, may, by often practice, be made hereby moſt eaſie and familiar, as that of the *Caſe* of the *Relative*, &c.

3. That thou mighteſt more happily find the *Rules* which thou meaneſt to practiſe, they are (for thy eaſe and direction) ſet in the Margin: all along over againſt the *Praxes*, the *firſt* words of each ſeveral rule.

4. In the *fourth* part of this firſt

Praxis

Praxis are precepts for childrens *manners*, set down by way of *Dialogue* betwixt the Master and Scholar.

The Blessing of heaven be upon all our labors and endeavors, that they may further Gods glory and the common good. 'Tis not else all *Paul*'s planting, or *Apollo*'s watering can be effectual. Beg this blessing for thy self and me, who am

Desirous to be thine,
in any service
of my calling.

Februar. 10. 1633.

J. C.

Aldus Manut. Rom.

——— *ausim dicere*, Bonorum malorúmque omnium *quæ ubique fiunt terrarum*, Præceptores *esse causam potissimam. Quamobrem quantum* boni *& sancti* Præceptores *Civitatibus prosint, non facilè dixerim; quantum obsint pravi & vitiosi non queo dicere.*

Σὺν Θεῷ.

PRAXIS SYNTAXEΩS ENGLISHED.

MY Child, give diligent heed to these instructions. Conc. 1. *Verbum personale cohæret, cum, &c.*

Imitation of Authors, without precepts and rules is but a long beating about the bush, and loss of time to a young beginner.

It is a waste labor, if a Carpenter, without *compass*, rule, *line*, and plummet, should attempt to square timber, frame, and rear any building. Conc. 2. *Adjectivum cum Substantivo.*

That *Teacher* setteth the *cart* before the *horse*, that preferreth *imitation* before *precepts*. Conc. 3. *Relativum cum Anteced. conc. Nunc cum posteriore.*

Children brought up only by *imitation*, wander blundring as a *blind* man without his *staff*, or a guide.

Ten-

Tender wits with such dark *ambages* are made as *dull* as a beetle.

The labour is as grievous as the burden of *Atlas*.

A *Scholar* by such trifling hath as much loss in one day, as he getteth profit in four dayes.

His eyes be clear as Crystal, yet he seeth nothing.

At si Nominativus Relativo & verbum &c.

His *lips* as as *wan* as *lead*,

This is a *way* which thou shalt find both ready and expedient to the bringing up of *scholars*.

Whom canst thou find, at the leastwise expert, than can by good reason deny this.

Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur, &c.

Whomsoever I may hear say *nay* to it, I repute him ignorant and blind in learning.

Who is he (as *Tully* saith) that in giving or teaching no *precepts*, dare call himself a *Philosopher*.

He that laboureth nothing *wholly*, but catcheth a *patch* of every thing, is meet to pick a *sallet*.

At si nominativus--- &c.

Many fresh *wits*, by that blind *imitation*, be deceived, all *labour* and cost lost: whereof their *teachers* may

be

bee both *ſorry* and *aſhamed.*

The common way that our *Elders* did uſe is by *precepts.*

Relativum regetur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, &c.

It is a token of obſtinacy, when a man will not recognize his *fault* of the which he is oft-times warned.

It is a *ſpice* of *peeviſh* pride (that many be infected with) when a man will take a *ſingular* way by himſelf.

It is a lewd *touch* which no wiſe man hath deſire to uſe.

☞ Hee is a *man* whom I would not meet with.

For he isever inquiſitive of ſuch matters, which I am weary to hear of.

He is full of tongue, by reaſon of which vice, few men regard him.

☞ Roul up theſe things in thy mind, which perfectly done, thou ſhalt get good learning.

He is the man, which living thou canſt not lack.

Precepts are the chief, and moſt expedient bringing up of a young *Grammarian.*

Verbum interdum nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum

This buſie *ambages* of *imitation* is an extream pain to the *teacher*, and no

Adjectivum inter duo substantiva diversorum generum, indifferenter cum utro-vis

no profit, or small to the *learners.*

Learning seemeth unto me a *treasure* most excellent.

Wordly riches seemeth to me as a flower that soon fadeth, and faileth where learning will abide.

Cunning (bee it never so much) seemeth no burden to him that hath it.

Pride with some men is called cleanliness.

Poverty seemed never to me, as now, a burthen both wretched and grievous.

Relativum inter duo Antecedentia diversorum generum, &c.

Grammar, which is the Well of sciences liberal, is groundedly to be looked upon.

Idleness, which is the nourisher of all vices, is to be avoided, especially in *youth.*

Nunc cum posteriore.

The study of wisdome which is called Philosophy.

I was born in the chief City of *England*, which is called *London.*

There runneth by my Father's door a goodly water that is called *Thames.*

There is a place in the prison that

is called Tullian, *or* the dungeon.

I have ſpent all my youth in exerciſe of learning, which is now to me, both profit and pleaſure.

I have ſet apart all paſtimes and pleaſure for love of learning, which maketh me now to be taken in favour before others.

If a man take great labour, and have neither profit nor thanks thereof, it is grievous unto him.

If thou wilt not labour, either thou muſt beg or ſteal: of the which the *one* bringeth a man to Miſery, the *other* to the halter.

To do nought, or ſupport nought, be couſin-germans.

In like wiſe am a loſt man, which is to me a dearer thing.

To rule thy countrey, and thy bringers-up, though thou may do it, and correct their faults, yet it is unfitting and dangerous.

To walk moderately after meat, comforteth natural heat, and helpeth digeſtion.

To ſtudy immediately after repleions, plucketh up vapours to the head

Nec unica vox ſolùm ſed interdum Oratio-------

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo Nominativus.

head, and hurteth the *brain.*

To refresh the mind with mirth, exercise the body with labour, and to use temperate diet, be the chiefest Physitians for a *Student.*

To busie thy self in vain, and to get nothing else in wearying thy self but grudge, is an extream folly.

This I will say for mine excuse to my Master, that *I was little with strangers.*

These or the like he will lay again to my charge; *this is a counterfeit excuse*, what witness hast thou?

I judge this most profitable in this life, that thou set not thy mind overmuch, or *too too* upon any thing.

He is a man which is both wise and well learned.

Adjectivum in neutro genere.------- or whenye have the English of this word *Res.*

It is wisdome to look before what may befal hereafter.

It is folly to spurn against the prick.

He asketh right.

I have many things to do.

I have a few things to reckon with thee.

What things be those? shew at few words.

They

They be things touching thy profit. I have all and yet nothing.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem.

Riot, the mother of all manner of ſickneſs, abbreviateth and ſhortneth many a mans life.

Contrariwiſe, good diet, the preſervative of health, augmenteth or increaſeth a mans life.

So he that followeth *temperance*, chief guide of Nature, governour of health, needeth no Phyſicians.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoq; verbo, &c.

Part be fled this way, part that way.

All the world wondreth and cryeth out of this *penury* and ſcantneſs of all things.

Congregati eſt nomem collectivum

There is an ungracious company met together.

O people redeemed, be ye glad and merry, that life is given unto us by a *Virgin*.

An *Hare* bagged, may not run away, but is ſoon overtaken.

A broody Gooſe is loth to go from her neſt.

A fiſh in ſpawning time will covet the calm water.

R, is rough in pronunciation.

Continual health, and abundance of

Copulatum per Conjunctionem; & nec, neque, cum--&c.

of riches (as saith S. *Augustin*) be most evident tokens of damnation.

Learning with virtue, advanceth a man.

The *Mayor* and the *Alderman* sit in council.

Both my father and my mother be so choice and tender upon *me*, that they will not suffer me to be punished, whom therefore I in time to come utterly may curse.

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quam fœm--&c.

Mine uncle, his wife, and his servant met *me* coming, whom I must go speak with.

Dignius fœm. quàm neutrum.

Beasts and cattel, that we have seen to be plenteous here in *England* were never so scant as now.

At cùm subst. res inanimat.

I think all the cost and labor that I have made, well bestowed, now that I have my purpose.

Dignior enim est persona prima quàm, &c.

Thou, and I, and thy brother, have been brought up together of little babes.

Thou and I, be both of the like or same age.

Thou, and all thy friends, shall never be able to make *me* amends for the hurt that thou hast done unto me.

It

It is unfitting that thou and I, which be fellows of one *School*, ſhould hold one againſt another.

What anſwer ſhall we, my bed-fellow, thou and I make, which be accuſed unto the Maſter?

Thou and thy ſervant are well met.

Thy companion and *thou*, that can both *forge* and lie, be two meet merchants to utter ware, in *Bucklers-bury*.

Either thou or I ſhall dear buy this bargain, and peradventure both of us. *Zeugma.*

Neither my *father*, whom I ought to love before all other, nor my *mother* is more welcome to *me*, than thou art.

The letters which you ſent unto me laſt, were to *me* very pleaſant. *Antiptòſis.*

And the more pleaſant, becauſe I ſee the old amity, which is between you and me, daily to renew.

And in ſpecial, that ye have ended the litigious matter, which I deſired you for, in my laſt letters.

For by the humanity, you have made the *man*, to whom I was in danger

danger, a special friend to me.

Wherefore I will be a friend unto you, whom you shall boldly use at all needs.

What state and what condition your matters be in, this messenger shall shew you by word of mouth.

The process thereof is too long to write of, by reason of the which thing I commit all to his credence.

I would you should enquire of the messenger, what business we have had withal.

What man is it but he would marvel to hear thereof.

With what face shall I speak to my father.

Prolepsis quum congregatio.

Your friends that you put in trust with the cause, be some fast, some full slack and faint.

Albeit your adversaries some appear weary of their part, some, though they make a face outward, they would gladly shake their hands thereof honestly.

Verba infiniti modi pro Nom. Accusat.

I am glad that all things go forward according to your mind, and your last letters.

I conjectured and thought in the beginning, that the matter would grow to this concluſion.

That ye write, that you marvelled, you heard nothing from hence many a day, it is becauſe you are far diſtant, alſo by the reaſon few come between.

Secunda pars de conſtructione Nominum.

Quum duo Subſt. diverſa ſignific.

THis is my *fathers* ſervant.
She is my *brothers* wife.
This is the *Kings* horſe.
He is Lord of this ground.
He is a great *Lord* of woods and waters, as any within theſe parts.
My *maſters* father in law will be here to day.
This is my brothers mother in law.
She is daughter in law to mine uncle.
He dealeth with me as hardly as I were his ſtep-ſon.

His

His ſtep-mother is more hard unto him then his ſtep-father.

The patrimony that his father, grand-father, and his anceſtors time out of mind have kept at their will, he hath fooliſhly loſt.

So that his ſon, his nephew, with all his poſterity and iſſue, ſhall curſe him.

He loveth me better than his *father*, mother, brother, ſiſter, and all the kin that he hath.

He is Maſter of the *Ordnance*, he is Grand-captain, or chief captain of the hoſt.

My uncle is one of the *Aldermen* of the City.

Who is father of this child?

He is worthy to be a *teacher* of ſcholars, that inſtructeth them as well in good *manners* as learning.

It becometh him well to be a maſter over ſervants, that can order himſelf.

He is King of Kings that made all things.

He is a man by himſelf.

The *Roſe* is a flower of flowers.

Of

Of all pleaſures that is a pleaſure by it ſelf.

Of all pains this is a pain.

A pound of *wax* is at nine-pence.

Buy me half a pound of ſafron, a quarter of Cinamon, two ounces of Pepper.

A quarter of *Malt* was at eight ſhillings in the market, to day.

A buſhel of Wheat was held at twelve pence.

A Strike of Rye, at ten pence.

A mete, or an hoop of Oatmeal, at four pence.

A gallon of ſweet wine is at eight pence in *London.*

A gallon of Ale is at a peny farthing.

He is a lover of virtue.

He is a bolſterer of falſe matters.

Surfeit is the nouriſher of all ſickneſs.

He is a covetous man of other mens goods, and a waſter of his own.

He hath been a keeper of juſtice.

He is an expert man in many things.

He careth not what he ſpendeth,

Participiorum voces cum ſiunt nom. gen. poſt.

all the while he hath any thing in his purſe.

He would ſpend { Golden mountains, if he had them. / A world of wealth, if he had it.

He gathereth and ſtoreth up riches for *him* that ſhall full ſoon ſpend them.

I am perplexed or doubtful in this matter, to what end it will grow at length.

He ſtandeth in ſuch doubt of himſelf, that he knows not what way to turn him.

He caſteth away his money upon ſuch, which if he have need of help, can do nought for him.

He knoweth not what prudence is, that caſteth not before, that thing that may come hereafter.

Adiect. quæ deſiderium notit. &c. gen. poſt.

He is ſo deſirous of glory, that he knoweth not himſelf.

He is ſuch a niggard of his purſe, that no man coveteth his compa[illegible]y.

A man that regardeth honeſty, muſt ſometime be liberal of his purſe and ſometime ſparing thereof, as *time* requireth.

Whether you win or loſe, I will be your half.

He is a briber, or taker of bribes. *Adjectiva verbalia in ax. gen. poſt.*

He is ſuch a filcher, that nothing can lie by him.

He is a great ravener, ſpecially if he come where be good diſhes.

He is a quaffer, namely, of ſweet wine.

He ſitteth upon life and death.

The table, *or* rubrick of this book ſtandeth out of order.

He was chief head of all this miſchief.

She is a chief ring-leader of all drunken goſſips.

He gapeth for worldly promotions altogether, having ſmall mind of godly learning.

It is commonly ſaid, the greateſt *Clerks* be not always the wiſeſt men of the world. *Adject. quæ deſiderium notit. &c. gen. poſt.*

He cannot diſſemble, and is liberal of ſuch as he hath.

This is a plenteous country of corn, and barren of wood.

Whoſoever is ignorant of the Greek tongue, he ſhall ever be out

of knowledg of the original and pith of the Latine tongue.

He may be noted of folly, that will not praiſe that tongue, out of the which the Latine tongue, as from the well head, was derived.

He hath a head as groſs as a *mall*, and as many brains as a wood-cock.

King *Henry* the ſeventh was a Prince of moſt famous memory.

Laus & vituper. rei in gen. vel ablat. effer.

He was a Prince of great virtue.

Wherefore the laud and praiſe of that Prince flouriſheth moſt ſingular.

He was a Prince both of famous victory, and alſo wonderous policy.

Beſides that he was a tall perſon of body, Angel like of countenance.

Moreover, the fortune of that Prince was moſt *marvellous*, for there could no fraud ſo privily be conſpired againſt his perſon, but briefly it came to light.

And I cannot over paſs the ſtrong and mighty buildings, of the neweſt and goodlieſt *caſtle*, which he made in his time.

Alſo

Alſo the ineſtimable coſts of banquets, that he made to his great honor, and to all his Realm, at the coming in of ſtrangers, and eſpecially at the receiving of the King of *Caſtile*, ſpoken of throughout all Realms of *Chriſtendom*.

Who is he, but he may laud and praiſe the godly Religion of that Prince, and the ſingular love of Gods honor, that appeareth in his monuments.

It cannot be thought to the contrary, but the merits of his good deeds be great.

What ſhould I ſay of the goodly and ſure ordinances of his godly intent and purpoſe, that he hath eſtabliſhed in *Weſtminſter*, and in *Savoy* founded of his coſt.

I doubt not but *he* hath in fruition the reward of his faithful truſt in God in eternal glory.

☞ The excellent inventions of men in theſe days, ſhew that the golden vein, or golden *World* (by revolution celeſtial) is now returned or come again.

For true knowledge of learning that hath long time been hid in profound darkneſs, by diligence of men in this time, is now brought to open light.

The true knowledge of learning, is to ſuch diligent ſtudents more treaſure than rings, and cups of gold, and other worldly and tranſitory riches.

For when all theſe precious Jewels of gold, ſilver, *plate*, and rich robes of purple, velvet, cloth of gold, be worn or gone by chance, *learning* will abide with a man.

Dativum poſtulant verba com. cum his præ.

It is no point of a good *ſtudent* to haunt Ale-houſes or Taverns—

I prefer or ſet more by a cup of ale, (if it be well brewed and ſtale) than a gallon of the beſt wine.

I have ſet a new pipe of wine abroach.

The wine bottle is ſomewhat fuſty, and *that* hath altered the wine.

A *tun* of the laſt years wine is worth two tuns of this years.

This hogſhead of wine drinketh dulcet, and therefore it muſt be drunk out

out of hand, for it will not keep.

This rundlet of Malmſie is not fined.

This wine drinketh of good verdure.

This is a green wine and a ſmall.

This wine drinketh low, or under the bar.

This wine is *palled*, or dead.

This wine is ſowr.

This is a made wine.

This wine is high coloured.

A low coloured wine.

This wine is brewed.

Theſe wine pots be too ſmall.

More is a man of an Angels wit, and ſingular learning. *Laus & vituper. in ablat. vel gen. effer.*

He is a man of many excellent virtues (if I ſhould ſay as it is) I know not his fellow.

For where is the man (in whom is ſo many goodly virtues) of that gentleneſs, lowlineſs, and affability.

And as time requireth, a man of marvellous mirth and paſtimes, and ſometimes of as ſad gravity, as who ſhould ſay, *A man for all ſeaſons.*

☞ Beefs and Muttons be ſo dear,

that a peny-worth of meat will ſcant ſuffice a boy at a meal.

When I was a Scholar at *Oxford*, I lived competently with ſeven pence *commons* weekly.

My Father hath two hundred pounds worth of Stuff brought home to day.

Fetch us an half-penny Loaf, a peny-worth of Egs, and an half-penny worth of ale.

We have in our Ward, *Bell founders* Pewterers, *Plumbers*, Braſiers.

And a little beneath, there dwels Taylers, Shoo makers, Hoſiers, Upholſters, Glovers, Semſters, Coblers.

In the ſtreet next above, be ſhoo-ſmiths, ſythe-ſmiths, blade-ſmiths, cutlers, armorers, raſor-makers, carpenters, wheel-wrights, cart-wrights, lock-ſmiths, clock ſmiths.

In the Lane on the right hand be cloth-weavers, coverlet-weavers, carpet-weavers, arras-makers.

As a man turneth upon the left hand, thou ſhalt ſee ſilk women cap-knitters, girdle weavers, net-makers.

In

In the heart of the City ſheweth goodly broaderers, veſtment-makers, gold ſmiths, *grocers*, mercers.

And in the ſtreet upon the back, half be drapers, fullers, cappers, thickners of caps, ſhear-men, dreſſers, carders and ſpinners.

And upon the other ſide, anendſt be fiſh-mongers, poulterers, cooks, pudding makers, vintners, tiplers, brewers, bakers, with other victualers.

In the towns end, be pinners, pointers, turners, buckle-makers, girdlers, diers, tanners, with artificers that come not to mind.

Beſides that, laborers; as free-maſons, quarriers or hewers of ſtones, bricklayers, tilers, daubers, plaſterers, glaſiers, joyners, carvers, gravers, image makers, painters, threſhers, ditchers.

And a little upon this hand, or hitherward, there be *Phyſicians*, chirurgians, apothecaries, hat-makers, book-printers, book-ſellers, or ſtationers, ſcriveners.

As for minſtrels, they dwell here

and there; as harpers, luters, trumpeters, fidlers, such as go with psalteries, portatives, bagpipes, recorders, hornpipes.

I was set apprentice to the diers craft, and then to the weavers craft, and at last to the fullers craft.

Quæ signif. part. temp. in ablat. effer.

My countrey is but three days journey hence.

I have lien here this month to my cost, wherefore I long to be at home.

If I had store of mony, I would not force, though I lay still here by the space of two or three months.

In one years journey I went hence to *Jerusalem*, and returned again.

Magnitudinis mensur. sub nom. in accus. inter. ablat.

He is a dwarf or an urchan, scant three foot of height.

Thou art thicker than I, by a span-broad.

I am higher than thou, by an inch length and more.

I may remember many things that I did, when I was a child of three and four years of age.

Thou hast as much wit as a child of a day, or two days old.

The

The Embaſſadors of *France* were received with great honour, as ever was ſeen in any time paſt.

Quæ ſignif. partem temporis in ablat. uſur. in accuſat. raro.

And in like manner the Embaſſadors that came from the King of *Caſtile.*

Certain of the Noble-men of this Realm, were appointed in goodly array, to meet them in the way.

Forma vel modus rei adji. ablat.

Beſides that the *Mayor* and the *Aldermen* of the *City*, rode forth in one *livery* to bring them in.

It was a goodly ſight to behold them coming into the *City*; every man gorgeouſly apparelled, decked, appointed, *or* arrayed, after his countrey faſhion, guiſe, *or* manner.

And all the *Commons* of *London* reſorted, ſtreet by ſtreet, to ſalute them, and welcome them.

Upon *London* Bridge I ſaw three or four mens heads ſtand upon poles.

Upon *Ludgate*, the four quarters of a man be ſet upon a pole.

Upon the other ſide hangeth the haunch of a man, with the leg.

It is a ſtrange ſight to ſee the hair

of the head fall, *or* mold away, and the griſtle of the noſe conſumed.

The fingers of their hands withered, and clinging to the bare bones.

It is a ſpectacle for ever to all *young* people, to beware that they preſume not too far upon their own hardineſs, *or* ſelf-mind.

Their mad hardineſs only brought them to that ſhameful end, and made them to ſeek their own death.

There is no man will pity thy death, who wilt run upon it wilfully, and haſt no lawful cauſe why ſo.

For every man will ſay that it was long of thy own ſeeking, a man without diſcretion or prudence.

And ſo after thy deeds a name ſhall run upon *thee*; if thy deeds prove well, men will ſay it is done by *thy* prudence, a diſcreet man.

If thy purpoſe chance not well, they will ſay, *it was long of thy folly*, a man without reaſon.

Nom. partitiva, aut part. poſita, gen. poſt.

☞ I ſee many of them in theſe days, that take upon them to diſpraiſe other *mens* works, but I ſee

few,

few, or none of them, that ſet out any of their own making.

Some of them will find a fault which they cannot mend themſelves.

Some of them will make a fault there where none is. As the malapert *Cobler* that was about to correct the painter *Apelles*.

If any of them will take upon them the judgment of correction of *other* men, firſt it would become them to learn to make of their *own* invention.

But it is commonly ſaid, *Every begger is wo, that any other ſhould by the door go.*

Let us ſee which of theſe *barkers* (which of them ſoever it be) that dare once gnar to a mans face.

But behind a mans back, ſuch as think themſelves wiſer, and wiſeſt of that ſect, they play as the *dog* doth, that barketh at the *Moon* all night.

It is ſeldom ſeen that the child proveth after the father, or like the father in vertue.

Many

Many repreſent their fathers in Phyſiogomy, *or* countenance, and yet in nothing reſemble his condtions.

No marvel for it is commonly ſaid, *Many a good Cow bringeth forth a ſorry Calf.*

It is like to bee true that every man ſaith.

Adjectiva quæ deſiderium, notitiam, gen. poſt.

Though a man think himſelf never ſo ſure of his purpoſe, yet it is good to caſt doubts of chances that may fall after.

I have known a man ere now, that thought himſelf cock-ſure of his intent; and ſuddenly the wind hath turned ſo, that he hath been weary of his part.

Adjectiva quæ ad copi. egeſtat. in gen. vel ablat. effer.

It is a ſingular ſolace unto a man who though he be poor of wordly ſubſtance, yet he is rich in vertue or cunning,

For vertue and cunning (as it is daily proved) maketh many poor of ſubſtance, rich in poſſeſſions at length.

Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè gen. poſt.

Though a man have never ſo many riches, yet by chance he may loſe them

hem *all* in one hour.

Yet if he have any learning when his goods be gone, he may have a living.

If he have no cunning, he may look for a bare living, except he beg or ſteal.

This miſchievous hunger of covetouſneſs, maketh a man ſo greedy of goods, that he thinketh that he ſhall never have enough riches.

So that many where they have great ſubſtance, and more than ever they ſhall ſpend honeſtly, will ſay, that they have little *goods or* nothing.

To a covetous man there is no man welcome, except he bring ſomwhat. *Adjectiva quibus commodum aut incommod. Dat.*

If a man come not for *his* advantage, or to him, or to never ſo little coſt, it goeth ſore and grievous to his heart.

Though thou be never ſo nigh of kin unto him, or nigh neighbour unto him, yet thou art no meet merchant for him, if thou come empty handed.

What

Verbalia in bilis, ut & par. in dus.

What is ſo deteſtable to a man as this poiſonful covetouſneſs, that maketh a man as a ſubject to the muck of the world?

It bringeth both day and night divers chances, dreadful to a mans heart.

A covetous man will not gladly go the way that he judgeth to meet with his acquaintance, for ſparing of expence.

But he will ſlip aſide by ſome *lane*, or way, that few or none paſs by.

A liberal man judgeth nothing profitable unto him, except it be joyned with honeſty.

Fie upon that private profit, that after may grow to a mans rebuke.

Though ſuch vile profit ſeemeth pleaſant for the time, yet I defie it when it putteth a man to diſpleaſure at length.

He may therefore be reputed both liberal and diſcreet, that regardeth as well his honeſty, as his profit.

But

But that ungracious covetouſneſs blindeth almoſt all the world, ſo that many that be other ways wiſe, cannot ſee their fault.

A man that is prudent is meet for all manner of company. *Natus commodus, incommod. accuſativ.*

A new-fangled fellow is diſcontent with every man that uſeth him not after his appetite.

And therefore every man laugheth him to ſcorn, and hateth his company.

A fool is ſo full of wotds, that hee daſheth out all that lyeth in his heart. *Adjectiva quæ ad copiam, &c. in gen. vel ablat.*

A wiſe man, void of haſtineſs heareth with patience, and deferreth until time.

The prudent man therefore is advanced to much promotion, when the fool goeth without his purpoſe.

When the heart is full of *pride*, the tongue is full of boaſt and braging.

A prudent man when he is moſt full; *or* higheſt in proſperity, then he is moſt moderate, and ſtudious to avoid ſurges of his paſſion.

The

Opus & uſus ablat. exigunt.

The higher a man aſcendeth, th
more need he hath to look about hi
for if he fail of his hold, or ſlip, t
the greater is his fall.

Dignus, indignus, &c. ablat.

Therefore in all things he
worthy of laud that obſerveth m
derance.

I cannot lightly judge whether
more worthy of diſpraiſe, a man th
is over prodigal, or over niggard
his purſe.

Both viees be in extremity, b
yet the niggard ſeemeth further fro
virtue, that is in the middle, by much
then the prodigal perſon.

The niggard is more hurtful to th
Commonwealth, then the prodiga
man; for by the prodigal ſome ma
hath profit.

A niggard is unkind to every man
and moſt unkind of all others unt
himſelf.

Therefore my child increaſe with
virtue, conſidering the vility o
vice.

Fly my child from diſhoneſty, and
keep thee far off as thou wouldeſt
from a *rock* in the ſea.

Then

Then thou ſhalt live free from all
re and remorſe of conſcience, and
er quiet in thy mind.

Tertia pars de conſtructione Verborum.

HE is a good man and a juſt, that neither for favour nor grudge, ar, nor hope, inclineth from *right*, ut ſtandeth upright. *Verba ſubſtantiva. Sum, forem, fio, exiſto, nom. Verba item paſſiva.*

But how many of theſe *learned* en be there found juſt and equal dges, alſo proved true *Attorneys* their *Clients*, but bribes may choke em?

As long as *money* doth laſt plente- us, many of them will go and ſtand ſtrong champions with a man: ut when *money* is gone, ye may ſit a retch alone. *Item verba geſtus.*

Though thou live or die a *beggar* nd leeſe thy *right*, what care they? ey have other matters to look up- n. *Denique omnia ferè verba --- nom. Adjectivi nominis.*

Thou waſt ſometimes a *man*, and houldeſt be again, if thou hadſt ſtore

of

of money to follow thy *right*.

He that preſerveth a *juſt* man, is ſure to have immortality.

Sum gen. poſt. quod ſignificat. poſſeſſi. &c.

I have ever been of this mind that I never take him for a juſt *man* whoſe *deeds* agree not with his *words*.

Laus & vituper. in ablat.

He is of a bold ſtomach, and manly, which is conſtant in all chances.

The praiſe of force or fortitude ſtandeth not only in *him* that is of valiant ſtrength of body, but ſpecially in *him* that is victor, and conquerour of the paſſions of the mind.

For *Jaſon*, *Achilles*, *Hercules*, and *Alexander*, were of moſt famous victory; albeit becauſe they could not ſubdue their ſenſual paſſions, they are noted to be of moſt ſhameful infamy, and men confounded by women.

Satago, miſereor, miſeresco, genit.

He that hath not pity or compaſſion of another, he ſhall have juſtice without mercy himſelf.

For the ſame meaſure (as *Scripture* ſaith) that you ſhew to other, ſhall

shal be ministred unto you.

Every man shall have enough to do with his own deeds at the last end, and to cry and call for *mercy*, as we see in those that be at the point of death, commonly.

But these *great* men that be in high authority forget these things, because they remember not their own fragility and *death* inevitable.

Who shall pity them if they have need of mercy.

Many shall remember *him* especially, and say, *God have mercy upon his soul*, that regardeth mercy while he is here.

Reminiscor obliviscor; recordor, memini, genit. aut accus.

Scripture maketh mention expresly of them, that regard not the works of mercy; how sharp sentence *God* shall give upon them at the dreadful day.

When *thrift* cometh hastily or lightly unto a man, commonly it prospereth not long with him.

Omnia verba acquisit. posita dat.

We see by experience, that *garden-flowers* (as the *Lily*) groweth to every mans sight in short space to a marvellous height, and suddenly sadeth

fadeth and falleth.

So hasty fruits be a pleasure to man for the time, but their time but as a *Cherry-fair.*

Dativus acquisitive

We see how lightly *riches* chance to *Merchants*, men of Law, and such other, as blind *fortune* favoureth.

And suddenly in an *hour* they be lost, or scantly remain to the third *heir*, but to his trouble, or undoing.

Sum cum multis aliis gemin. adsciscit. dativ. Est pro habeo dat.

This should be to every wise man a spectacle or president, to remember such hasty advancement.

☞ He that hath an office, room, or place in the *Kings* court, I see well, that *he* had need to use himself wisely.

He must first apply himself to agree with all manner of persons, to *curry* favor craftily, to dance attendance, at all hours to be serviceable.

Also to be gentle and full of humanity with whomsoever he meeteth, *ready* when his superior commandeth him, benevolent to help a good fellow at need.

What-

Whatſoever *he* ſeeth, or heareth, he muſt bridle his tongue, and ſo ſhall he avoid many inconveniences. *Verba imperandi dat.*

And eſpecially he muſt beware what he counſelleth or diſswadeth any man, but good; and ſo ſhall *he* pleaſe all men and diſpleaſe few. *Verba obſequendi, &c.*

And thus following the humours of men, not repugning the ſayings of others obſtinately, every man will favor *him*, and few grudge at *him*.

If any man offend him, he may not forthwith take pepper in the noſe, and ſhew by rough words, or haughty countenance that he is angryed with him, but coldly and ſoberly tell him of his fault. *Verba minandi & iraſ. &c.*

If *he* be diſappointed ſometime of his *livery*, meat, or of his lodging, he may not braul and brag with the *Officers*, but entreat them fair againſt another time. *Dativ. poſt. verba compoſita cum præ, ad, con, &c.*

And ſo *he* ſhall allure their favour unto *him*, and ſpeed, when *others* be put from their purpoſe.

Beſide that, if he intend to ſtick ſtill in their favor, he muſt now and then ſee the officers rewarded.

He

He may not ſtrive or contend with *any* man; except it be to win him by benefits or virtue.

And beware that *he* compare not with ſuch as be his *betters*, though he excel them in any virtue, but lowly give them pre-eminence.

Verba imperand. &c.

He that can rule himſelf well and wiſe in *Court*, let *him* not care whereſoever he cometh.

To be brief, the *Court* is (*as who ſay*) as a *Monſter* of many heads, having more eyes then *Argus*, liſts up as many ears, and openeth as many *tongues* as flying fame.

Scholaſticæ ſermocinationes. Hæc variam habent conſtructionem, &c.

Good morrow with all my heart, my fellows every one.

God ſpeed you, *or* reſt you merry, ye be welcome.

Sit down, and take your place in time.

Make room and ſit further a little I deſire you, that I may have a place.

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſ. &c.

I warn thee from hence forth meddle not with my books.

Thou blurreſt and blotteſt them, as thou wert a bletchy ſowter, or cobler.

☞ It is not ſo, but thou haſt envy that I ſhould profit by them.

But I ſhall cry quit with you.

Hear me *fellow*, my *part*, my *verſes*, my *rule*, my *Latine*, without book. *Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem reg. accuſ.*

☞ Pauſe there, *or* abide, ſtay, thou ſayeſt wrong.

☞ If I read amiſs, tell me.

I am ſo afraid of the Maſter, that I tremble and quake, all the parts of my body. *Metuo, timeo, formido ---- accuſ. vel. dativ.*

I underſtand not, *or* perceive not this ſentence, I pray *thee* teach me, or declare it unto me.

I will teach thee as well as I can.

Haſt thou written all the *vulgars* that our Maſter hath given unto us this morning? *Paſſivis additur ablat. ag. anteced. præp. Vapulo, veneo, exul--abl.*

☞ I have writ them every one.

The *Maſter* hath baniſht two or three *unthrifts* out of his School, becauſe they will not abide his *puniſhment*.

They have ſold his favor for a trifle, and made or proved themſelves *fools* by their own wilfulneſs.

☞ I married my Maſters *daughter* to day, full ſore againſt my will.

Me thinketh *her* ſo rough, and ſore a houſwife, that I cared not and ſhe were burnt in the hot coals.

She embraceth or haunteth me ſo that the print of her ſticketh upon my buttocks a good while after.

☞ Peace, the *Maſter* is come into the *School.*

He is as welcome to many of us as water into a ſhip.

I ſhall play him a caſt of legerdemain, and yet he ſhall not eſpy it, as quick-eyed as he is.

Verba tranſitiva accuſativ.

Whileſt hee declareth *or* readeth the Lecture out of *Tully*, I will convey my ſelf out of the doors by ſleight.

Quinetiam verba quam libet alioqui intranſitiva &c. accuſ.

Were theſe two lines written, I am gone.

☞ I have as great appetite to my *book* to day, *as an Hare to a taber*

It is clean againſt my ſtomach that I ſtudy to day, and becauſe I fear breeching.

Sunt quæ figuratè accuſ. habent.

If I were at mine own liberty, I would live all after pleaſure this faire day.

I played my *Maſter* a merry prank

prank, *or* play yeſterday, and therefore *he* hath tought me to ſing a *new* ſong to day. *Quintiã verba quãlibet accuſ. admit. cognatæ ſignif.*

☞ Hee hath made *mee* to run a race (or a courſe) that my buttocks ſweat a bloody ſweat.

The more inſtantly that I prayed *him* to pardon me, the faſter *he* laid on. *Verba reg. &c. accuſ.*

Hee hath taught *mee* a leſſon that I ſhall remember whileſt I live.

I would ſhew thee a thing in counſel, if thou wouldſt keep it cloſe from others.

Thou canſt require nothing of me, reaſonable, but *thou* mayeſt obtain thy deſire of me.

My *Maſter* hath beaten me ſo ſore in his chamber, that I was not able to put off, neither on, my own clothes.

—— I pray thee keep this matter cloſe from *him*, and all others, for if it be diſcloſed, I am undone.

Thou anſwereſt me nothing to the purpoſe. *Imprimis verba ſign. commodum &c. dativ.*

I wrote a letter unto you, but you ſent me no anſwer, neither by

writing, nor by mouth.

☞ I handled him ſo hard, that he had not a word more to ſay to me.

He durſt not for his ears, ſpeak to me after that.

Quædam accipiendi diſtandi--- ablat. vel dativ.

One hath picked out all the pens of my pennar, I pray you lend me a pen.

I am in a worſe caſe, for one hath plucked from my girdle, both pennar, and ink-horn.

I warrant thee, thou ſhalt never do good *ſcholar* hurt, except thou ſteal his books from him.

I wot not who might worſe ſay it than *thou*, for thou ſhalt as ſoon rob *Tully* of all his eloquence, as prove a good *Latiniſt*.

It cometh to thee by nature to be a *dullard*, therefore it were pity to put thee from thine inheritance.

It is learnedly ſpoken of you.

A man might *as ſoon pick marrow out of a mattock*, as draw three good Latine words out of your tongue.

Many a man *ſetteth more by an inch*

inch of his will, than an ell of his thrift, and thou art one of them. *Dativum poſtulant verba compoſit. cum præ, ad, con, ſub, &c.*

☞ It is the property of a good ſcholar, to prefer *learning* before pleaſures.

I have overgone many that were better learned than I, by my great diligence.

It is a ſingular pleaſure to *me*, to ſee *them* come behind and hold the plough.

If I miſs, *or* fail in rendring, reading, *or* pronunciation, tell me of my fault I beſeech thee. *Verba accuſ. damnendi---- gen.*

☞ If thou accuſe me of ſpeaking *Engliſh*, I ſhall complain upon thee for fighting in the *Maſters* abſence; ſet the one againſt the other.

I can lay more things unto *thy* charge, then *thou* art aware of. *Verba æſtimandi--- Flocci, nauci ----*

I ſet not a point for what thou canſt lay to my charge, I can lay as much to thine.

Thou mayeſt buy as much love for a naglet in the middle of *Scotland*, as thou ſhalt win by thy complaints. *Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablat.*

All the gains that thou ſhalt get

by this bargain, is not worth a farthing.

Excip. bi genitivi, tanti, quanti, pluris--- &c.

For whatsoever thou winnest in the *shire*, thou shall lose in the *Hundred*.

Thy ware standeth thee as much, and more I think, then thou shalt sell it for.

Verba æsti. gen. gaud.

Hee that selleth for seven, and buyeth for a *eleven*, it is marvel if ever he thrive.

He that will thrive, must set (*or* hold) his ware (*or* stuff) at double [illegible] *doners* do.

Verba abundandi, implendi, &c. ablat. vel genit.

I set very little, *or* nought by *him*, that cannot face out his *ware* with a card of ten.

I pray thee *peace*, thou fillest mine ears full of dinn.

If thou mayest not away with noise, stop thine ears with a clout.

Thy nice and new fangled pronunciation after the *Italians* fashion, feedeth delicate ears with wondrous pleasure.

Sith every countrey doth advance with laud his own language, why should

ſhould not we think worthy our language the ſame, ſith all ſpeeches ſuffer confuſion, ſave the *Hebrew*.

If I may once rid my hands of this charge, I will never take ſuch buſineſs upon *me* again.

A man may call unto *him* with the beck of a *finger*, that he cannot put away with both *hands*. *Præpoſ. in compoſitione eundem quem extra compoſ. reg.*

Therefore it is wiſdome to beware of *Had I wiſt*.

☞ Hold thy dauby hands from *my* book, with ſorrow.

My hands be as clean as thine.

Thy hands, I think them more meet to daub a wall, than to handle a book.

Of your cleanneſs every man may take a preſident thereof.

To thy *honeſty* every man may ſay, *Fye* thereupon.

Cleanneſs, every man will praiſe it. *O exclamantis---- nom. vox.*

Good *Sir*, it ſeemeth you have ſeen more good manners, then you have born away. *utor, fungor, fruor, ablat.*

Good manners, I know not who leſs doth uſe it then *you*, although

I ſay it before you.

☞ The fried egg and bacon that I did eat at breakfaſt, upbraideth my ſtomach.

Your gentle ſtomach ſheweth what nourture you uſe.

You behave you like an honeſt man, you lack but a bowl and a beſom.

Quæ ſign. partem temporis in ablat. vel accuſat.

He that may have your company, may be glad thereof, for you are *as full of manners, as an egg is full of oatmeal.*

Quod vis verbum admittit abl. ſign. inſtru. cauſ. aut mod. Act.

Q. How many years have you given to *Grammar* here?

R. It is two years and more, gone, ſince I came hither firſt.

Q. Did you write this with your own hand?

R. Yea verily, I can write you an hand of another manner of faſhion if I liſt.

Q. Wherefore, for what end, or intent, *or* for what concluſion go you to ſchool?

R. Becauſe, for that end, or intent, *or* for the concluſion to get *learning*, or cunning.

Q. What

Q. What maketh *thee look ſo* ſad?

R. I am thus ſad for fear of the rod, and the *break faſt* that my Maſter promiſed me.

Q. Be of good cheer man, I ſaw right now, a rod made of willows for *thee*, garniſhed with knots; it would do a boy good to look upon it.

Take thy *medicine* (though it be ſome what bitter) with a good will, it will work to thy eaſe at length.

Leave off thy mocks, and flouting, if thou wert in my coat, thou wouldſt have little liſt to ſcoff.

Many have eloquence enough, but they lack wiſdom.

Thou art a ſure ſpear man at need, that leaveſt a man ſticking in the bryers.

If thou ſhouldeſt go to a battel, thou wouldeſt ſoon ſtart from thy Captain, that ſhrinkeſt where is ſo ſmall jeopardy.

Of all the world I hate ſuch cowards, that like a ſtartling horſe, are afraid of every wagging of a ſtraw. *Proſequor te amore, &c. affi-cio* ----

I like him that will ſhrink for nought, but preſs forth like a man.

Metuo, timeo, formido, dat. vel ablat.

I fear my ſelf of an Ague, for I feel a grudging every ſecond day.

If thou fear ſickneſs, beware of evil diet.

☞ Hear a word or two before you go.

At ex his quædam, cum aliis caſibus copulantur.

If thou do after my counſel, beware of the man thou ſpakeſt of right now, truſt him not too far.

For he will promiſe thee more in an hour, then hee is able to perform in ſeven years.

Look what he catcheth once of any man, it cometh never again.

And beſide other faults, this evil property is joyned unto him, when thou haſt done for him all that thou canſt, he cannot afford thee a good word.

That ſhould be to a kind hearted man, a great grievance.

Attach him, *or* ſet upon him, I warrant thee, *thou* art able to anſwer him at all points; go near him.

I ſhall make him *as ſtill as a Lamb*, or ever I have done with him.

To

I. I have delivered your letters as you commanded, but mony that you required, he will pay none.

H. But hath he deceived me ſo? well, I'll ſerve him a trick for it, I ſhall lay a log in his neck, that ſhall weigh ten pound.

I have gotten a *Writ* for him out of the *Chauncery*, and that bargain ſhall he buy full dear, before we have done. *Verba comparandi regunt dat.*

I ſhall teach him, what it is to compare himſelf with his betters.

I have put my matter in ſuch a mans hands, whom he ſhall have no cauſe to praiſe to his friends at the parting.

I have retained unto me ſuch a learned man, that will ſet my matter forward to my beſt advantage.

He followeth my cauſe as effectually, as it were his own.

He lyeth at his book daily, to the intent to obtain the cauſe.

So that if I were able to give him a *fee* of ten pounds yearly, he hath deſerved it. *Verba dandi, reddendi reg. dativ.*

He ſent me a letter lately by the Car-

Carrier, what *proceſs* is taken in the cauſe.

Dativum poſtulant verba compoſit. cum his præpoſ. præ, ad, con.

☞ There is a marvellous diſeaſe fallen into my left ſide, it maketh me ſometimes ready to ſwoon.

It aſſaults my heart with a miſchievous pang, as though it would rid me out of hand.

This diſeaſe maketh me ſo ill at eaſe, that I cannot apply my book.

I lack the counſel of a Phyſician, and that is to my pain.

And I have no leiſure for buſineſs to ſeek for remedy.

If thou perform thy promiſe, thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſelf an honeſt man and true.

He hath given me more, then all the friends that I have.

In kindneſs unto me, he paſſeth father and mother, and all my kin.

☞ My Maſter hath beat me back and ſide, whilſt the rod would hold in his hand.

He hath torn my buttocks ſo, that there is left no whole skin upon them.

The *wails* be ſo thick, that one can

can ſcarce ſtand by another.

If ever I be a man, I will revenge his malice.

I truſt once to grow able to rid my ſelf out of his dirty danger.

And to reſtore my ſelf into liberty.

For the good favor that he ſhewed me, I have kept a confortative for *him*, that ſhall work this ſeven years *or* after.

If *Fortune* be friendly to my purpoſe, I ſhall once come to mine intent.

☞ Come hither, and ſtand by me if I have need. *Sum cum compoſitis exigit dat.*

I will be preſent *or* ready in all manner of chances.

I would not have thee out of the way if need require.

I will not fail *thee*, truſt me, all the while I may ſtand on my feet. Care not, for *thou* ſhalt lack no help.

Thou haſt bones big enough, *or* thou haſt pith enough in thy *bones*, if there be manhood in thy heart, we ſhall make our part good with the beſt.

☞ Waſt thou preſent at the diſputation?

They

They were as far asunder the one from the other, as *London* is distant from my *Country*, which are a hundred miles asunder.

Heardst thou what they communed, of, between them.

After the one was concluded, he ascribed to himself, *or* took upon him great ignorance.

It will teach him to be wise, how he compareth with his betters for ever.

He gave him no less then a dozen *check mates* before they had done.

It shall profit him much if he be wise, and make him to look better upon his book.

Every man did commend him greatly for his Learning, and also Manners.

I cannot praise him according to his merits.

☞ I will go home.

Whither are you in way, *or* whither go you?

He is not a little proud of his painted sheath, and looketh full high.

He is so stately and choise of his counsel,

counſel that he will not ſtir his foot once out of the door for any man, under a *Noble.*

☞ *Linacre* hath tranſlated *Galen* out of the Greek tongue into Latine, and that in a clean ſtile.

In the which tranſlation, *bee* hath brought many things to light.

He is deeply expert in the *Greek* tongue, ſo that divers men judge that there is a ſmall difference between *Eraſmus* and him.

Their ſtyles bee ſo like, that one differeth little from the other.

So that all *men*, more and leſſe, publiſh the praiſe of the *man*, not only for his learning, but ſpecially for his diligence.

He hath ſet, and diſtinguiſht the work into goodly order.

Nor did he this in haſte, but hath prorogued the edition many years full wiſely.

☞ We are much bound to *them* that brought in the art of printing.

It concludeth many things in ſhorter ſpace then the written hand doth, and fairer to the eye.

It hindreth not so much the *Scriveners*, but profiteth much more poor *Scholars*.

It is not many years ago, since it came first into *England*.

☞ Thou art about to please a shrew (I see) as a man that offereth a candle to the *devil*.

Thou comest now happily, *or* meetest me in a good season.

It is said commonly, *when the pig is proffered, open the poak*.

Words I may suffer, but stripes I may not away withal.

☞ What tidings hast thou brought us?

I shall shew you *many*, by and by, both by mouth, and writing.

I shall require thy labors.

By these letters I perceive that he is about to renew the old amity between us.

He shewed himself of late to be moved against *me*, but now he calleth himself home.

For he reciteth the multitude of my benefits towards him, and hath changed his mind into better conditions.

He

He aſcribed to ſiniſter counſel his error, and referreth all the matter to my courteſie.

But for all his fair words, I would have him bring *me* again ſuch things, as he borrowed of *me*.

☞ Many a ragged *colt* proveth to be a good *horſe*.

Many a poor mans ſon by *grace* and virtue, aſcendeth to high room and authority.

And ſo he avoideth the incommodities of poverty and ſervitude.

☞ I am glad of you, for the good report that I hear of your *learning* and virtue.

You have cauſe to give *GOD* thanks therefore, and ſo ſhall you proſper to advancement.

My *Maſter* marked, *or* noted me yeſterday, doing a fault: I fear me to day, leſt he will ſwindg my coat for it.

The

The fourth part of the Conſtruction of Verbs Impersonals.

A Dialogue of Duties, or Scholars Manners.

Præceptor.

AS it belongeth unto a *Maſter* to teach his Scholars, both *manners* and learning: So I have contrived a brief Summary (as it came to mind) of *manners* for ſcholars.

Hæc tria Impersonalia interest, refert, & tst. gen.

Diſcip. It is very expedient for us, *ſcholars*, to be inſtructed with good *manners*: for it is commonly ſaid, *It is better a child be unborn, than untaught.*

Præcep. There be ſome *Maſters* which care little (*or* take little heed) to teach their *Scholars* manners: ſo that they may bring them to the knowledge of learning.

Diſcip.

Diſcip. Such rude *Maſters* know not what belongeth to *their* own duty, nor yet to the bringing up of *youth.*

Præc. It is evident to every man; *that which a child taketh in youth* (be it good or bad) *commonly, in age he hath a ſmell thereof.*

In dativum ſervantur hæc impersonalia, accidit, &c.

Diſc. It chanceth me to perceive now by experience, that which I have read in *Horace*; *A Pitcher will have a ſmatch long after, of that liquor that was firſt put in it.*

Præc. Somewhat I will ſpeak of the office and duty of a *Maſter*, before I teach the *Scholar.*

Diſc. Reaſon it is: For the behaviour of the *Maſter* is as a precedent to the *ſcholar* to follow.

Præc. It becometh a *Maſter*, principally to be ſufficiently learn'd in that *faculty* that he teacheth.

A Schoolmaſter muſt be Learned.

Diſc. But we may ſee daily, that many take upon them to *teach*, for whom it were more expedient to *learn.*

Præc. In as much as their *friends* be content with ſuch Maſters, whether

ther they hinder or profit *ſcholars*, the fault is in their *own* folly.

Hec perſonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt; juvat, decet &c.

To be brief; it becometh, and rather is neceſſary for a *Maſter* before all things, to uſe *gravity* in all things, and eſpecially before his *ſcholars*.

2. Grave.

Diſc. Yea, *Sir*, but many *Maſters* turn that into auſterity and cruelty, ſo that their *Scholars* have no liſt to abide with them, I know by experience.

Præc. Such miſcarriage becometh not a *Maſter*, and ought not to be ſeen in a diſcreet *teacher*.

3. Gentle.

Diſc. The *gentle* exhortations of my *Maſter*, allured my *mind* marvellouſly: yea, and made *me* more diligent than all his *auſterity* could do.

His perſonalibus ſubjicitur accuſ. cum genitiv. pœnitet --- Not new-fangled.

Præc. It is requiſite alſo in a *Maſter*, beſides learning and gravity, that he be not *new fangled* in the form of *teaching*, to teach this manner to day, and to morrow to be weary of the ſame.

Diſc. I know divers *teachers*, ſo giddy turn ſick, (of the which, they may be both *ſorry*, and *aſhamed*) that their *ſcholars* profit little or nothing

thing, ſo that a *man* would pity tender wits ſo to be wearied.

Præc. And ſummarily to conclude: a *Maſter* ſhould be circumſpect in *word*, geſture, and *countenance*, that he do nothing that ſhould appear to his *ſcholars* light, diſſolute, or ſounding any wiſe to diſhoneſty, which he may or ought to be abaſhed of afterward.

Cœpit, incipit, deſinit, debet, impersonalium form. induunt.

5. Not light, but diſcreet.

Diſc. Children have commonly a delight, and will be glad to note their *Maſter* of a fault, which they may ſhew their friends at home, eſpecially when they wax weary of their *Maſter*.

Præc. Further it belongeth to a *Maſter*, prudently to conſider the qualities of his *ſcholars*, and after their *capacity* and time, ſo to nouriſh them in *learning* as young beginners at the firſt entring, to uſe them with eaſie leſſons, and plain; alſo fair words to encourage them.

His verò attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, cum præpoſit. ad.

Diſc. I ſee well, many take upon them to *teach*, that know full little what things belong to the bringing up of children.

Præc.

Præceptor. When a *Maſter* readeth unto his *Scholars*, he may not be too curious (ſhewing himſelf) in his reading to Boys, but ſtudy to make every thing *evident*, and plain to the profit of the *hearers*.

De legendi officio.

Diſc. There be ſome *fools* ſo pompous, that they ſtudy little for profit, of their *ſcholars:* ſo they may have the glory and praiſe of a cunning reader.

Præc. Alſo when they render *or* read in the *ſchool* before the *Maſter*, he ſhould form and faſhion the *tongue*, the pronunciation, *countenance*, and geſture.

De lingua, voce, vultu, & geſtu.

De linguæ formatione.

2. That they pronounce not *rudely*, haſtily, confuſedly, or corruptly; but with clear, diſtinct and plain tongue.

De vocis formatione.

3. Further, in pronunciation, let them obſerve that they *ſing* not, or *hum* not all in one tone, (as the Bee) but (as the diverſity of the *matter* requireth) ſometime with a *Baſe* or low voice, ſometime with an *elevate* voice, ſometime *moderate* or mean.

It

It is a rude manner (if a *child* have never ſo filed a tongue and pleaſant pronunciation) to ſtand ſtill like an *Aſs*: and on the other ſide (as a *Carter*) to be of wandring eyes, picking, or playing the fool with his hand, unſtable of foot. *De vultus & geſtus compoſ.*

1. Therefore take heed that the countenance be made conformable to the *purpoſe*: now with gravity, now chearful, now *rough*, now amiable, ſhapen meet unto the *matter* (I may ſay) like a glove to the hand. *Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſ. variſſimè exprimitur niſi*-----

2. Alſo ſee that the geſture be comely, with ſeemly and ſober moving, ſometime of the *head*, ſometime of the *hand*, and foot, and (as the cauſe requireth) with all the *body*.

Of theſe things who deſireth to have more full knowledge, let him look upon *Tullies* Rhetorick. *Taleus Rhetorick*, Maſter *Butler*, *or* M. *Dugard de Pronunciat.*

☞ Now I have writen ſummarily of the *Maſters* behaviour, I will ſpeak ſomewhat of the *ſcholars* manners, or duties; for *manners* (as they ſay) *maketh a man.* *In verbis quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantum pertinet, &c.*

Diſci.

De moribus ſcholaſticis.

Diſc. Manners are the chief things requiſite in a *child*, whereof *Tully* writeth in the firſt book of his *Offices*, for there is no part of this *life* neither in cauſes *private* or publick, whether a man be occupied alone by himſelf, or buſied with another, that may be without good manners.

1. *In omni loco.*

Præc. It becometh a *child* that will be called honeſt and mannerly, not only in the *ſchool*, but in the *town*, or field, whereſoever he be to practiſe good *manners*, and avoid all *lewd*, wanton, and *unthrifty* touches.

2. And daily in the morning before all things upon his knees to *praiſe* God, and call for *grace* whereby he may increaſe in learning and virtue.

2. At ſchool.

Which done, coming in due ſeaſon to the *ſchool*, mannerly to ſalute his *Maſter*, after his *fellows*, and diligently applying his *learning*, loſe no time *idlely*, in jangling to his *own* hurt, and hinderance of others.

3. Alſo give a light, and an open *ear* to his *Maſters* ſayings, be quick to

to note with his pen things profitable; *deſirous* and ever inquiſitive of *learning*, with continual practice of Latine ſpeech.

Gentle in word and deed to all his *fellows*, no buſie complainer, nor yet no hider of *truth*, benevolent, *liberal*, obſequent, making compariſon with no man.

A diligent marker of the *vertue* and good manners of *others*, and a more diligent *follower*, and (as from a rock in the ſea) to fly far from the company of all unthrifty rake-hells.

Diſc. The converſation of one *unthrift*, is as poiſon to a whole *ſchool*, for *one ſcabbed ſheep* (as they ſay) *marreth the whole flock.*

Præc. In theſe great Cities, as in *London*, *York*, *Peruſe*, and ſuch, where beſt *manners* ſhould be, the *children* be ſo nicely, and wantonly brought up, that (commonly) they can little good.

Omne verbum admittit genit. proprii nominis loci.

Diſc. They may be well compared to the kidney, that lieth rolled in fat, and yet is lean in it ſelf.

Præc. When a child is ſent to

ſchool, to the intent to learn, as well *manners* as *cunning*: it is diſhonor to the *Maſter* if he be rude, and can no more good than a *ſheep*.

Verbis ſig. motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accuſ. Verbis ſign. motum à loco, aut per locum, in ablat.

Diſc. Since I came to *London*, I have ſeen many well favored children, and properly made; but have no more *manners* than a *Carter*.

Præc. Many a *ſcholar* cometh out of a good *ſchool*, and beareth away ſmall learning: likewiſe many come out of a *royal* City, as out of *London*, that bear away full little, or no good *manners*.

Diſcip. It is not the place, but bringing up, that maketh a child well *mannered*. For a man ſhall ſee a child in a *Gentlemans* houſe in the *countrey*, that hath better *manners* than the *child* brought up at home under the mothers *wing*, in the middle of the City.

Præc. Theſe Cockneys, and tidlings, wantonly brought up, may abide no ſorrow, when they come to age; whereas they that be hardly brought up, may lie in war, and lodge the night thorow upon the bare ground.

12. *Diſc.*

12. *Diſ.* It is more pleaſure for a *Maſter* to ſee *four* ſuch never-thrifts go out of the ſchool, than ſee one come into it. *De officio in menſa miniſtrantis.*

Now you have ſomewhat ſhewed the manner of ordering of the *Maſter*, and of his children in the ſchool ſomewhat I would you ſhould touch of their manners when they come *home*, and wait at the *table*. *Gerundia ſive Gerundivæ voces regunt caſ. verb.*

☞ *Præc.* A child deſirous to know how to behave him mannerly at the *table*; Firſt, the *table* ſpread, *ſalt*, *trenchers*, and bread, ſet in order, *water* called for, he muſt be diligent to hold the *baſon* and *ewer*, or elſe the *towel* while they waſh, *Gerundia in* di *pendent à quibuſ.*

2. And after they be ſet, ready to ſay *Grace*, and give laud to the giver of our living and food. *Verbum impersonale paſſivæ vocis ſimilem cum* ---

3. Alſo when *ſervice* cometh in, aſſiſtant, with a *napkin* upon his ſhoulders, to ſet down the diſhes in due order, taking off the *cover*; if it be a diſh that his ſuperior will have kept warm, cover it again, *or* elſe avoid the cover.

4. Let him alſo take diligent heed

to ſet his *cup* ſurely, before his *ſuperior* diſcover it; and cover it again with *courteſie* made.

Cum ſignif. neceſſitas *ponitur citra præpoſit. addito verbo* eſt. *Gerundia in* dum *pendent ab his præpoſit.* inter, ante, ad, ob.

5. He muſt have a diligent eye on every ſide, that nothing lack at *table*, ready at a *beck*, or a *wink* of the eye, to ſatisfie his *ſuperiors* pleaſure.

6. And as he *waiteth* or attendeth, ever have an eye to his *ſuperiors* trencher; if it be laden with fragments, either to conveigh them into a *voider*, or elſe to ſhift his *trencher*.

7. Alſo if his *ſuperior* call for any thing that lacketh, if he be appointed to ſtand to give attendance, and may not go to fetch ſuch things, let him privily call ſome other to go for it.

8. And when his *ſuperiors* cup ſtandeth long, avoid it at the *cup-board*, and fill of freſh; and to conclude, whatſoever his *ſuperior* lacketh, ready to miniſter it unto him.

De diſcumbentis officio. Gerundia in do *pendent ab his Præp. à, ab, abs, de è, ex, in, cum pro* ----

9. *Diſc.* Here ceaſe or make a pauſe, of the office of a *ſervitor*, or *waiter*: and ſomewhat declare of behavior of a child ſitting at the table.

10. *Præc.* A child in ſitting down at

at *table*, if he keep good *manners*, let him take a place after his *degree*, and give *pre-eminence* ever to *ſtrangers*, ſitting *upright*, not leaning upon his elbows, not hanging down the *head* upon his *trencher*.

11. Not boiſterouſly and rudely to annoy him that ſitteth next him by extending his *arm* over his trencher, to take *ſalt*, or the cup; but mannerly deſiring *him* to reach or give him ſuch things as ſtand far off.

12. And though he have great deſire to eat of this *diſh*, or *that*, yet he may not go to his meat *greedily*, but *ſoberly*; nor be firſt ready to put his *hand* in the diſh before *others*, but uſe himſelf gently in giving place to his *betters*. *Di, do, dum activo.*

13. Alſo if he eſpy a ſweet *morſel*, which he hath delight to eat of: he may not enforce himſelf (like a *churl*) to gripe all upon his own *trencher*: but ſhew himſelf liberal, in giving *others part* thereof. *Di, do, dum interdum paſſive.*

14. And ſo he muſt as well ſatisfie the appetites of *others* that ſit by preſent, as his *own*, or elſe he is not *Vertuntur Gerundii voces in Nom. Adjectiva.*

meet to ſit among the *company* of honeſt men.

15. And though every *diſh* ſet upon the table, be ordained to be eaten, yet he may not (with good *manners*) begin with that diſh that ſeemeth to him moſt pleaſant in eating, but after the order as they be ſet down, ſo repaſt upon them.

16. If he be moved with provocation of *neeſing*, coughing, *ſnitting*, *or* ſpitting, and other, which he cannot reſtrain, let him turn aſide his head, *or* if he cannot conveniently, then to hold his *hand* before his *mouth*.

I would fain ſpeak of many other things, which I let paſs becauſe of brevity.

Prius Supinum activè ſign. & ſequitur verb. aut particip.

Diſc. To what intent is a child ſent, *or* ſet to *ſchool*, *or* to *ſervice* in a City, but to know, and learn as well *manners*, as *ſcience*?

17. *Præc.* It is good *manners* if a man be bidden, *or* appointed to ſit at the *table* to uſe no communication, but that which is fitting, or meet for the *table*; and that which is *unhoneſt*, to avoid utterly.

18. Let

18. Let therefore his communication at table be *honeſt*, demure, *merry*, delectable to hear, not ambiguous to underſtand, (ingendring ſuſpition) no more grief to be *heard*, then ſpoken: but (for every part) moſt pleaſant to hear of.

Poſterius Supinum paſſivè ſignif. & ſequitur Nomina adjectiv.

19. Let not his communication be captious, *or* checking, not *obſtinate*, and ſingular, not vile, not ſcoffing, *or* mocking, not *bragging*, not wanton, not diſſolute, not *buſie*, not perillous to ſpeak of.

20. But let it be worthy to be noted, ſolatious to reckon of, evident to perceive, good and wholſom to follow, *or* do after.

21. And after he riſeth from *table* to repaſt, it is good manners to ſalute with *courteſie* his ſuperiors.

22. After *dinner* or ſupper is done, the *table* muſt be taken up, a child muſt diligently *wait*, and take up the *diſhes* in order, as they were ſet *firſt* upon the table.

De uſu & venuſtate Participii.

23. And that done, ſet down a *charger*, or a *voider*, and gather up the fragments therein, and with the

voiding knife, gather up the ſcraps and crums clean, alſo the *loaves* (except they be whole) alſo *ſpoons*, napkins, and trenchers.

24. If *cheeſe* or fruit (as the time of the year requireth) he brought unto the *table*, lay new *trenchers*.

Though I over-ſlip many things requiſite to *Manners*: yet I have touched things moſt commonly uſed in theſe days.

25. To conclude, when ſuch that ſit at table, be at point to riſe: cheeſe, *bread*, and ſalt, avoided, the *table* cloth muſt be taken up.

26. And after the *towels* be ſpred, and the *baſon* and the *ewer* ſet down, he muſt (forthwith) liſt up the *ewer*, and pour forth a little into the *baſon*, and after ſay *grace*.

27. And when they put their *hands* in the *baſon* to waſh, he muſt hold up the *ewer*, and pour *water* in the midſt, all the while they be waſhing.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus.

28. The *Baſon* and *Ewer* taken away, and the *Towels* laid plain, he muſt ſet down upon the *table* a freſh cup

cup of wine, and another of *ale.*

29. The *cups* removed, and *towels* gathered up, the board muſt be covered with a *carpet.* Here I make an end: for I have ſpoken meetly of *Manners*, I report me to any man, at leaſtwiſe that knoweth *manners.*

Whoſoever deſireth to know further of offices and Manners that bringeth a man to honeſty, let him look upon *Tully*, *Seneca*, and *Ambroſius*, and *Eraſmus* his tract, intituled *Mor. Puer.* and his *Pietas puerilis*, his *Colloq*; *Monita Pædigogica.*

De Adverb. & Interjectionum conſtruct.

Albeit, a child that obſerveth theſe things aforeſaid; in what place ſoever he cometh (in theſe days) he hath competent Manners to order himſelf honeſtly.

But for as much as *manners* dayly alter and renew (as the *leaves* of the trees) a child muſt conform himſelf to approach to ſuch Manners as are laudably uſed for the *time.*

FINIS.

Cicero pro Q. Roſcio Com.

Quo quiſq; eſt ſolertior & ingenioſior, hoc Docet *iracundiùs & laborioſiùs: quod enim* ipſe *celeriter arripuit, id cùm tardè à* diſcipulis *percipi videt, diſcruciatur.*

PRAXIS

SECUNDA

TOTIUS LATINÆ

SYNTAXEΩS

DIALOGICA.

Quam, *mutatis invicem partibus*, interlocutores, *dum repetere inter ſe aliquantiſper aſſueverint, non* ϭύνταξίαν *modò, verum & regulas interim grammaticas faciliùs ediſcent* pueri, *& retinebunt fœliciùs.*

— Ne parva averſeris.—

Ὁ παιδευόμενος τειῶν χρήζει φύσεως, μελέτης, χρόνου, Demad. apud Stob.

LONDINI,

Excuſa Sumptibus *Edvardi Thomaſii* ad inſigne *Adami & Evæ* in vico vulgò vocato *Little Brittain.* 1677.

SECUNDA PRAXIS DIALOGICA.

DIALOG. I.

In hoc Dialogo eſt *Praxis* de *Concordantiis*, & *Subſtantivorum* regimine, *aliarúmq;* orationis *partium* quæ inſertæ ſunt.

Interlocutores ſunt.

Georgius. Edovardus.

G. SAlve plurimùm *Edovarde!*

E. Tu quoque ſalvus *ſis Georgi.*

G. Nonne *tu miraris quid* mihi ſit hic negotti?

E. Egóne mirarer *puerum otioſum* plateas obambulare, & *locos* adire à ſchola longè *disjunctos*, quò facilius otiari poſſit?

G. Facerè

G. Facetè jocaris. Nôſti me *literarum ſcientiam*, præ multis divitiis avidè cupere, nec libenter à Schola abeſſe.

E. Novi equidem. Quæ te cauſa igitur huc nunc adduxit?

G. Dicam, *Is homo qui magiſter eſt illius gymnaſii*, quod nuper erat erectum, cùm heri apud *nos cœnaret*, plurimùm rogabat *parentes meos*, ut ego ipſum hodiè, domi ſuæ inviſerem.

E. Eſtnè *vir bonus*, *& doctus*, *ut fertur?*

G. Ita aiunt. Sed num me putas *ea curare*, *quæ* nîl ad me *attinent?* nôſti *Catonis* Diſtichon:

Si vitam *inſpicias* hominum *ſi deniq; mores.*

Cum culpent alios, nemo *ſine crimine vivit.*

E. At *tu patérq; tuus*, niſi hoc cautè *proſpexeritis*, ambo fallemini: Malis enim hominibus aſſuefcere à teneris annis, *optima* ſæpè perdit *ingenia.*

G. Non meminiſti quid cecinit *Cato noſter?*

Stultitiam ſimulare loco prudentiæ ſumma eſt.

Et aperti ſermones, animi imprudentis *cenſentur* indicium.

E. Nîl niſi *facetiæ ſunt (Georgi)* quæcunque loqueris. Dic mihi ſeriò, *multúmq; conſuetudinis* tibi cum iſto viro interceſſit?

G. Nihil te celabo *(Edovarde)* qui mihi multis nominibus diligendus es. Ego & frater meus *natu* maximus, *felices eramus*, qui hujus viri conſuetudinem experti ſumus, *quo* neminem novi *prudentiorem*, nec *majoris pietatis alterum:* habet itidem *uxorem mulierem* pulcherrimam, & modeſtiſſimam *matronam.*

E. Num *aliquos genuit liberos?*

G. Hæc illius uxor, *unicum* illi *filium: binaſq; filias* peperit: *quos* omnes, *feliciſſimo ingenio, optimæq; indolis eſſe prædicant.*

E. Perbeata quidem eſt *ſua* hæc *conditio quem* Deus tantis opibus locupletavit. Sed heus, *tu* mihi factus obviam meo itineri, hac garrulitate tuâ, impedimento fuiſti.

G. Quot tu, *mille paſſus*, Progreſſurus es?

E. Non multa ſtadia procurram ſpero.

ſpero. Noſtíne *vicum quod macellum* appellatur?

G. Quid ni noverim? Conſignato *tibi* eas ædes, in quibus *pabulum* conſervatur *Equabus*, mulabúſq; *Regiis*: hinc ad *Divi Pauli* venies: poſtcà cùm ad proximum diverticulum proceſſeris, ad *lævam* converſus in propinquo erit locus *quem quæris*. Sed *quid* illîc tibi *negotii* eſt.

E. Tale eſt profecto quale minimè vellem. *Vado* accerſitum *medicum*. Ægrotat non ſine *mortis periculo* (quod *Deus* avertat) *frater Johannes*: & eum *diris* vexari *cruciatibus audito*, magnum cepi dolorem.

G. Ego non ignoro, quibus illi *opus* eſt *medicamentis*. *Multum edit*: *frequens dormit*: *abundè potat*: *quæ omnia ſunt* corpori inimica.

E. Ego tecum ſentio: *obſequar* tamen patris *mandato*. Et medicum accerſam, ut fratris vitæ conſulam. Vale.

DIALOG. II.

DIALOG. II.

De Adjectivorum & Pronominum Conſtructione.

Andreas, Petrus, Henricus.

Dialogus ſecundus.

QUid eſt, quod te angat animi (mi *Petre*?) ſtas enim *dubius mentis*, veluti & *temporis* & ſui ipſius *immemor*: *ludi avidus* eſſe ſolebas; fortaſsé te *arcus* & *calami*, (*quæ* dudum fregeras) dolore *afficiunt.*

P. Nihil minus (*Andræa*) Ego jam ludi *deſiderio ſatur*, bonarum *literarum* ſum *cupidiſſimus*. Nec ſum ita *mentis inops*, ut armorſi ludicrorum amiſſio, ſit *mihi moleſta.*

A. Præſtat ſerò ſapere, quàm nunquam. Quid igitur *vultu* tam triſti *incedis?*

P. Hæc me cura remordes, & acriter pungit; quòd *mihi* parentes meos *iratos* audiverim, *meq;* à ſcholâ ad mercaturam quàm primùm fore avocandum: *quarum* rerum *utram* minùs velim, non facilè poſſum exſtimare.

A. Itáne *expers es conſilii*, ita *mente captus*,

captus, quòd ista audiveris? Nihil *famâ mendacius*, acerrimâ *reprehensione dignus* es, téque *ignavo* esse *animo* ostendis, qui verborum *sonitu timidus*, & tam inani venti *flatu exanimis* factus es.

P. Ego te vereor, *animi* nimiùm *audacem*; quem nullo *metu pavidum* unquam adverti.

A. Bono sis *animo*. Tempus *edax rerum*, & parentes tui non adeò difficili *præditi* sunt *ingenio*, quin *delicti* tam levis, citò futuri sunt *immemores*, aut *facillima tibi*, apud eos, erit *culpæ* deprecatio.

P. O *mihi* omnium *condiscipulorum amicissime!* Nemo *tibi* in amore *secundus*, dulcis ac *jucundus* es omnibus *amicis*, & *utilis* omnibus *condiscipulis*. Quis *tui similis* ingenio, quis *tibi par* voluntate.

A. Imò tu potiùs, hac *commendatione dignus* es (*Petro*) qui *mihi* benevolentiâ *frater*, *præceptor*, *consiliis* sæpissimè extitisti, non est *ullus amicorum* te *mihi charior*, vel voluntate, vel amore. Sed hem, *frater* adest, *imago tui* dulcissima.

P. Eho-

P. Ehodum (*Henrice*) *quem quæris?*

H. Teipſum, meum germanum fratrem; *mihi*, naturâ animóq; *conjunctiſſimum.*

P. Tu, ex tuo ipſius animo hanc conjecturam facis, de *meo ſolius* (inter reliquos *fratres*) in te amore.

H. Imò *cuiquam fratrum* reliquorum, ſatis *innoteſcit* mutuus *noſter amborum* amor.

P. Sed quis te quæſo huc miſit?

H. Pater duorum enim *librorum* quos habet Bibliopola venales, ejuſdem argumenti, vult te *præſtantiorem* eligere.

P. At *cujus* eſt *liber* iſte?

H. Meus, aut *Patris*, qui pretium perſolvit.

P. Quanti venit?

H. Tribus *ſolidis.*

P. Quis tibi vendidit?

H. Mercator vicinus noſter.

P. Hîc liber *craſſus* eſt quatuor (*credo*) *pollices*, *latus palmis duabus*, *longus pedem integrum.*

H. At ille alter *iſto craſſior*, eſt duobus *pollicibus.*

A. Longior *palmâ. Tanto* fortaſſe *carior*

earior erit, *quanto* eſt major: at id *neutri veſtrûm* curæ eſt; *quibus* pater *eſt ægris* abundè *dives*, *nummiſq; locupletiſſimus*.

P. Anne tu ipſe malis, *divitiis* vel *literis dives* eſſe?

A. Ego, & *divitias*, & *literas*, *hominibus utiles* eſſe cenſeor; *illas*, ut homo *ſe vitamq;* ſuam tueatur; *has* ut mentem excolat, & *mores* ad virtutem componat.

H. Rectè judicas, ni fallor: ſed *nobis* hinc *properandum* eſt. Vale, *nobis*, utriſq; plurimum *diligende*; (Andrea.)

A. Vos valete *mibi* quoq; multum *amabiles*, optimi adoleſcentuli.

DIALOG. III.

De Conſtructione Verborum Perſonalium & Gerundiorum.

Thomas. Philippus.

Dialogus tertius.

T. Quid rei eſt, quod ita *incedis erectus* (Philippe) ſublimi ſpectans?

P. Hanc ſpecioſam *machinam* intueor.

tueor, *quod cœlum* nuncupatur.

T. Hoc etiam *Aſtronomia ſtudioſi* frequentes faciunt.

P. Aſtrum illud, *quæ Venus* appellatur, multo plus lucet quam reliqua.

T. Hem! nobiſne velles *Aſtronomus* quiſpiam *videri?* Extremæ *eſt dementiæ*, id te tuo *congerrôni ſuadere* conari, qui nè *teruntii* quidem *æſtimabit* illam tuam oſtentationem, ſed te *ſtultitiæ* potiùs *incuſabit.*

P. Tempeſtivè *me errati admones*; ſed cave dum hujus *muneris* rectè ſatis *recorderis*, rectéq; *conſulas amico*, qui *conſilii indigeat*, *res* tuas *obliviſcaris*, *quarum* primùm *meminiſſe* oportuerit. *Nequicquam ſapit*, qui *ſibi non ſapit:*

T. Sapientiâ tuâ *potiare*: ego *medicinâ* tuâ non *egeo*, neq; *incuriæ*, vel inanis *officii accuſandus* ſum, vel *horum altero* nedum *utroque*, qui *ea de re*, *te admonendum* eſſe cenſui, quæ *maximâ* plurimos *aſperſit labe*: *æqui* beniq; *conſuleres* hanc meam in te voluntatem, neq; tu *nihili penderes* aut flocci faceres, hunc amici tui animum.

P. Miſe-

P. *Miſercor tui*, profectò, qui cùm *rerum* tuarum *ſatagis*, rerum tamen alienarum *ſtudio* ita *incumbas*, ut ea negligas, quæ & tuæ *conditioni* magis *conducerent* & *utilitati* tuæ magis *inſervirent.*

T. Noli (*Philippi*) hunc ſermonem nimis urgere, *moderare tibi* tandem: ego enim *iræ* meæ *imperare* nequeo, quin ſi pergas me *onerare contumeliis*, aut *verbis*, aut *verberibus*, par *pari referam.*

P. Sis bonus ô felixq; tuis: *Belluinum eſt* non humanum, (nedum *tuum eſſe* credas) iſto ulciſcendi genere, injuriam illatam propulſare. At vires *mihi* non *ſuppetunt*, quæ ſi *ad impetus* illos tuos *comparentur*, æque erit ac ſi culex ſe *bovi adæquaverit. Parce* igitur *muri*, Leo invicte (quæſo.)

T. Siccine ſoles *homini* tibi indignanti *ſatisfacere*, ut cum verbera *tibi minetur*, *illi* palàm *irrides*? *Metue* huic *animo* tuo, nè *viribus* hiſce nimium *confidas*: at id alteri ſæpe quis *vitio vertit*, quod ſperat *ſibi laudi fore.*

P. Fiat igitur periculum (ſi ita libet

bet) an ea *ſit tibi* virtus, quæ me *imbecillitati tam* longo intervallo *antecellat.*

T. Apagè te, qui *animum induxti* tuum, *mecum* hoc pacto *decertare.* Quantò præſtaret, *Terentiano militi auſcultare*, qui omnia *conſiliis* prius quàm *armis experiri* malit?

P. Papæ *quanti eſt* ſapere? nihil ergò *nobis ſuccenſes* (optimè *Thoma.*)

T. Agamus ſeriò tandem (*Philippe*) amotis jocis: uterq; noſtrûm *verbis diſceptemus*, à verberibus procul abſcedamus. Nôſti præceptorem *monitori imperâſſe*, omnia *illi* condiſcipulorum crimina ut *deferat. Nobiſq;* eſt *pollicitus*, reum non impunè laturum. Neq; *ſolius* præceptoris metu, ſed odio flagitii, *ſcelere abſtinent* generoſi animi.

P. Meritò te ſemper amavi (mi *Thoma*) præclarè enim cecinit *Horatius.*

Oderunt, *peccare* boni *virtutis amore.*
Oderunt peccare mali *formidine* pœnæ.
Sed hoc *ſermone ſuperſedebimus.*

Accepi

cepi dudum à quodam *familiari* meo, affinem tuum *Georgium*, Avunculo *tuo* (qui dudum *mortem obiit* repentinam) hæredem esse factum; *tantiq;* his paucis diebus *emisse* domum, *quanti* vix crederes.

T. Emit (ut audio) *pluris* quam valeat, *Ducentis* (ut aiunt) *libris*: sed is *pecuniâ* non *indiget*; utinam ita *virtute abundaret*: faxitq; Deus, ut boni viri *officio fungatur*, & sobriè discat illis *uti bonis*, *quorum*, Dei beneficio, potitur.

P. Lautè dicitur *advenas* quoscunq; excipere fine discrimine; omnesque apud illum.

Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinæ.

Malim ego potiùs hujusmodi, *vitam vivere*, ut *eum* boni viri *laude* & *honore prosequantur*, quòd *de republica* bene *meritus* sit. Utinam *exoneret* se *epulonibus* illis & *egenis* plura *largiatur*: quod ab aliis video liberalissimè fieri, quos ille *divitis* & *dignitate* longè *superat*.

T. Mentis desipiet penitùs, nisi se illis *expediat nebulonibus*.

P. Equi-

P. Equidem ſpero (*duce & auſpice Chriſto*) multò conſultiùs *Senatores* noſtros *in illam* hominum *fæcem animadverſuros*, à *quibus* nemo *laudatur*, niſi qui *virtute exulat*; *quibuſq; pudori* non *eſt*, ea coram omnibus gloriari intrepidè, quæ *viro bono* nè *cogitanda* quidem exiſtimo.

T. Vah putidos illos heluones, qui ſemper *vinum redolent*, & lippos *rubent ocellos*; an quenquam hominum *iſtos* ſuâ *menſa dignari?* Nemo ſanè, qui ullo *ſtudio* ſuam exiſtimationem *tuendi* commovetur; At utinam profectò tam eſſemus cupidi, *ea præſtandi* quæ ſacras *literas legendo* quotidiè diſcimus, quàm ſumus (plerunq;) defeſſi, *audiendo ea* quæ nobis *factu eſſent utiliſſima.*

P. Hem (*Thoma*) *ſatìs* eſt *verborum!* nos jam *in ambulando* horam integram conſumpſimus: matutè *nobis* domum *recurrendum* eſt, *nè* tempus *ad ſtudendum* deſtinatum admittamus. Nam etſi nihil eſt verendum, nè *à præceptore vapulemur*; non tamen ita debemus in *voluptatibus noſtris fovendis* otiari, ut

interim *ſecuri* ſimus optimarum *artium adipiſcendarum.*

P. Non *eſt* adhuc *pulſatum* (Philippe.) *Ibimus domum*, *petitum* libros? & *inter eundum*, meditabimur *quæ nobis* hodierno die ſunt reddenda.

DIALOG. IV.

Regulæ de tempore & loco; de loci ſpatio; Impersonalibus, Participiis, *Adverbiis.*

Philippus. Leonardus.

Dialogus quartus.

P. GRatulor tibi reditum (*Leonarde.*) *ubi locorum* (cedò) verſatus es *hoc* omne *triennium?*

L. Ego, (Philippe) *Londino diſcedens* duobus pene *menſibus*, in *mare* variis jactatus ſum procellis, *noctes* ſæpè *vigilans luce* aliquando *dormiens.* Hinc *multos* mille *paſſus provectus ſum.* Ibam enim primùm *in Hiſpaniam militatum.*

P. *Militiæ* igitur *enutritus es?* putabam enim *Venetiis* te, mercibus commutandis fuiſſe occupatum.

L. M

L. Minimè gentium: ſed cùm *mihi* nequaquam *placuit*, *domi manere* otioſè, *meâ* plurimùm *referre* putabam, vel ſub *Hiſpanorum* rege morari, in *Cypro*; vel ab *Hiſpania* per *Galliam* proficiſci in *Italiam*, *Romæ* etiam aliquot *dies* commorari. Deinde ab *Italiâ*, in *Græciam* trajicere, & antiquas *ire* viſum *Athenas*. Hinc (*Macedoniâ peragratâ*) & *Conſtantinopoli* parumper agere: ſed *domum* reverſus ſum, hac *ſpe* fruſtratus, *cui* non *contingit* hoc *voto potiri*.

P. Dorobornia jam venis opinor.

L. Certè & *Londinum* propero; hic enim *ruri* dum ago, (neſcio quo modo) *morum* me *piget* agreſtium. Et *me* contrà *civitatis tædet*; ubi à pleriſq; ita de rebus inanibus *concertatur*, ut *nemini* penè conſtet, quid ſit rectum, quid maximè *reipublicæ interſit*: ſunt enim nonnulli *quos* admodum *delectat*, ubiq; *locorum* contentiones alere, & fovere.

P. Odioſum genus *hominum* meritò ſuppliciis afficiendum! ſed quemadmodum à perditis illis peſtibus, *vivatur*, nihil ad me attinet. *Miſeret*

me illorum *ſtultitiæ*; atque utinam profectò, tantum *omnibus* hominibus *diſpliceret* fœdis *flagitiis aſſueſcere*, quantum *cuiq; expedit.* Spero *me* aliquot *reperturum adoleſcentulos*, qui (præclaris etiam *orti parentibus*, & ſceleratorum *mores peroſi*, *rerum* bonarum *appetentes*, ac *virtutis cupientiſſimi*) *luci veſperiq;* (*inſtar apum*) ſedulo dabunt operam, ut *patriæ utiliter*, ac *laudabiliter ſibimet-ipſis*, ſemper vivant.

L. Nuſquam penè *loci*, reperiuntur *nunc temporis* (Philippe) qui ex animo *virtute ſtudeant*, ſed *ecce ſtatus noſter!* en miſeram *conditionem! eloquentiæ multùm*, ſapientiæ parùm, *ineptiarum abundè* ubivis *gentium*, audies, noveris, videbis. *Væ nobis. Hem ſordidam ignaviam! O tempora!* O mores! niſi celeriùs *propiùs Veritatem* accedamus, *terráq;* viventes, cœlos ſummo ſtudio adire conamur, actum erit de nobis penitùs.

Finis Dialogorum de Praxi Syntaxeωs.

Quis

Quis ſit modus repetendæ lectionis ab

ERASM. ROTERODAMO traditus.

QUibuſdam *prima* atq; unica ferè *cura* eſt, ſtatim ad *verbum* ediſcere, quod equidem non probo. Eſt enim tum *magni* laboris, tum fructus *nullius*. Quorſum enim attinet, *Pſittaci*, more verba non intellecta reddere. Commodiorem igitur viam accipe. 1. *Lectionem* quidem *auditam*, continuò relege, ita ut univerſa ſententiâ, paulò altiùs *animo* infigas 2. Deinde à *calce* rurſus ad *caput* redibis & ſingula *verba* excutere incipies *ea* duntaxat inquirens, quæ ad *Grammaticam* curam attinent; *videlicet*, ſi quod *verbum obſcuræ* aut ancipitis *derivationis*, ſi *heteroclitæ* conjugationis, quod *ſupinum*, quod *præteritum* faciat? quos habeat majores? quos nepotes? quam *conſtructionem*? quid ſignificet? & hujuſmodi nonnulla? Hoc ubi ege-

1.

2.

Analyſis Grammatica.

2. *Analyſis. Rhetorica.*

ris, rurſum de *integro* percurrito, *ea* jam potiſſimùm inquirens quæ ad artificium *Rhetoricum* ſpectant. Si quid *venuſtius*, ſi quid *elegantius*, ſi quid *concinnius* dictum videbitur, annotabis *indice*, aut *aſteriſco* appoſito. *Verborum* compoſitionem inſpicies, *orationis* decóra ſcifcitabere: *Authoris* conſilium indagabis, quâ *quicquid* ratione dixerit.

3. Ubi quid te delectaverit *vehementiùs*, cave *præter caſum* (quod aiunt) *fugias*. Fige pedem, ac abs te ipſo *rationem* exige; quare tantopere iis *eâ* oratione delectatus? cur non ex *cæteris* quoque *parem* ceperis *voluptatem?* Invenies te *acumine* aut *exornatione*, aliquâ oratoriâ, aut compoſitions *harmoniâ*, aut (nè omnia perſequar) ſimili quapiam causâ commotum fuiſſe. Quod ſi aliquod *adagium*, ſi qua *ſententia*, ſi quod *proverbium* vetus, ſi qua *hiſtoriâ*, ſi qua *fabula*, ſi qua *ſimilitudo* non inepta, ſi quid, breviter, *acute*, aut alioqui ingenioſe, dictum eſſe videbitur, id tanquam *theſaurum* quendam, animo diligenter reponendum, ducito ad *uſum* & ad *imitationem*. 4. His

4. His diligenter curatis, nè pigeat *quartò* iterare. Nam *hoc* habent eruditorum *virorum*, ſummo ingenio, ſummis vigiliis elucubrata *ſcripta*, ut *millies relecta*, *magis magiſq;* *placeant*, *ſempérq; admiratori ſuo novum miraculum oſtendant.* Id quod *tibi* in tabulâ tuâ ſæpenumerò, nec ſine cauſa laudata, evenire ſolet, quod antea non animadvertiſſes: Idem tibi multo amplius in bonis *authoribus* eveniet.

5. Releges igitur *quartò*, ecquæ ad *Philoſophiam*, maxime verò *Ethicen*, referri poſſe videantur, circumſpicies, ſi quod *exemplum*, quod *moribus* accommodari poſſit. Quid autem eſt, de quo non, vel *exemplum* vivendi, vel *imago* quædam, vel *occaſio* ſumi queat? Nam in *aliorum* pulchrè, ac turpiter *factis* quid deceat, quid non, juxtà videmus.

6. Hæc ſi facies, jam vel *edidiceris*, quanquam aliud egiſti. Tum *demum* ſi libet, ad *ediſcendi* laborem accedito, qui tum aut nullus erit, aut certè perquam exiguus.

7. Quid deinde? Reſtat, ut cum

ſtudioſis congrediaris, tuis *annotationes* in medium proferas, viciſsímq; *illorum* audias, *alia* laudabis, *alia* reprehendes, *tua* partim *defendes*, partim *caſtigari* permittes.

8 Poſtremò quod in *aliis* laudâſti, tuis in *ſcriptis* imitari conaberis.

Utrum *ſecreta ſtudia* plus conducant, quàm *conflictatio* illa, aut *contrà.*

SEcreta ſtudia à *doctis* laudantur at ita, ut poſtea è *latebris* in *arenam* prodeamus, viriúmq; *noſtrarum*, periculum faciamus. Id quod ſapientiſſimè à *Socrate* eſt dictum, *Experiamur utrum partus ingeniorum vitales ſint, nimirum obſtetricum induſtriam imitati.* Quare *alternatim* utriſque utetur, qui non *vulgariter* voler evadere doctus. *Vale.*

De Stylo Orationis, ex chartulis. *T. B.*

STylus eſt habitus *Orationis*, quo ſermo *elegantior* aut *inelegantior*

or videtur; éſtque duplex, *Grammaticus* & *Rhetoricus*.

1. *Grammaticus* dicitur ſtylus, ubi *Oratio congrua*, vocibus *puris*, & aptis quibuſdam *phraſibus* adornatur; ut, *Ego fratem amo, quantum ille me; tantóq; amore illum proſequor, quanto ille me.*

Ad *ſtylum* Grammaticum *quatuor* requiruntur.

Primo, *Delectus verborum.*

2. *Diſpoſitio.*

3. *Phraſes.*

4. *Variationes.*

1. Nam Primo, *Barbara*, & obſoleta *verba*, ſunt omnimò rejicienda, & delectus *verborum* adhibendus.

2. Deinde *ea* vocabula *quibus* utimur, ſunt optimè diſponenda.

3. Præterea pro ſimplicibus *vocibus* uti convenit *Phraſibus* ejuſdem ſignificationis.

4. *Ultimò.* Res *aliqua* ſæpiùs *iteranda*, non *totidem*; & iiſdem *verbis* repetenda; ſed *aliter*, atq; aliter *varianda*, ſecundùm regulas, *copiæ* & *variationis.*

1. Barbaria *verba* quæ ſunt emendanda, ſunt hujuſmodi.

Barbara.	*Elegantioria.*
Ut non	Nè
Ut nullus	Nequis
Ut nihil	Nequid
Ut nolles	Nè velles
Et igitur	Proinde
Et ——	Nec non, atque, proinde, imò verò, quippe, quin.
Et non	Nec, non, autem
Et nemo	Nec quiſquam
Et nihil	Nec quicquam
Et nunquam	Nec unquam
Et nuſquam	Nec uſquam
Et *ille*, & *is*,	Qui
Et tamen non	Nec tamen
Si non	Niſi
Sed	At verò, at quam quam, quin.
Et ſi non	Sin minus
Nequicquam	Nihil prorſus
Tam multum	Tantum

Quàm

Quàm multum	Quantum
Tam bene, quàm tu	Æque ac tu
Tam bene quàm possum	Quantum possum
Talis doctus	Tam doctus
Singulariter	Non vulgariter
Vel aliter	Alioqui
Valde gratum	Non ingratum
Adeò quod, ita quod	Adeò ut, ità ut
Dixit quòd *noluit*	Negavit
Homines dicunt nihil de hac re	Necquisquam de hac re quicquam dixit
Ubique	Nusquam non
Nihil minus quàm tu	Perinde ac tu
Semper	Nunquam non

2. Regulæ de Vocabulis in Oratione optimè disponendis sunt novem.

1. VErbum *principale* ferè ad *finem* periodi rejiciendum, *Rectus* in Medio, & *obliquus* in principio sæpissimè collocatur, ut *Munitissimam hostium Civitatem Cæsar occupavit.* * *Vide Formulas Oratorias de Compositione*, &c. Pag. 377.

2. Posterius duorum *Substantivorum*

rum in Oratione *præponi* debet, ut, *Patris domus.*

3. *Adjectivum* itidem *præcedat*, &, *Substantivum* sequatur.

4. Aliquid, si commodè fieri potest, inter *Adjectivum* & *Substantivum* interponatur, ut, *Magnam, ex clementia, laudem comparabis.* Terrorem *hostibus*, magna *Cæsaris* severitas incussit.

5. *Adverbia*, & *Præpositiones*, cum suo *Casu*, ubiq; ferè pro *Euphoniâ*, suâ locum habent, sed commodissimè ad illud verbum, *Participium*, aut *Adjectivum*, quod determinant, adjunguntur, ut *Ex auditu crescit sapientia:* Debitum pro contemptu, suis hostibus, diúq; dilatam severitatem, *Cæsar* tandem exhibuit, sed clementissimè mitigavit.

6. *Præpositio* nunquam discedat à *Casu* sui *Substantivi*, nisi per interpositionem *Epitheti*, vel *Genitivi*, vel *utriusque*, ut, *Infantulus à dulci nutricis mamma, non nisi repletus, libenter discedat.*

7. *Præpositio* regens *Gerundium* nunquam discedat à *Gerundio*, vel casu

caſu *Gerundii*, ut *Summam* ex acerrimum tui patris hoſtem oppugnando *laudem* conſequêris.

8. Si variæ *perſonæ* in ſententia commemorantur, commodiſſimè in principio collocantur, ut, *Egò, tibi, pro fratre prolixis literis reſpondebo.*

9. Omnis *inepta* vocum *combinatio*, quà, vel jucunda *prolatio*, vel *Euphoniæ* gratia offenditur, prorſus effugienda, ut, *Sermo auditus* ——

Nam concurſus *vocalium* in fine *præcedentis*, & principio *ſequentis* dictionis eſt injucundus, unde fit ut non dicamus, *A homine, è urbe*, ſed *ab homine, ex urbe*, & *ſimilia*.

3. Phraſes.

3. *PHraſes* ſunt elegantiores, & peculiares quædam *loquendi* formulæ, quæ partim ex *regulis* Grammaticæ, partim ex probatiſſimis *Authoribus* inter *legendum* ſunt colligendæ.

Inter regulas *Grammaticæ*, præſertim notandæ ſunt——

1. —— Præpoſitionem cum ſuo caſu ——.

2. Ille,

2. Ille, *quæ* ſeptimum vel *octavum* caſum docent, ab aliqua orationis parte regi.

Quales ſunt.

Natus, *Commodus*, Utilis, &c.

Attinet, *pertinet*, ſpectat. &c.

Quædam *Accipiendi*, &c.

Mereor, cum *Adverbiis* bene, &c.

Quæ continent exceptiones, à *regulis* generalibus *Syntaxeos*; ut,

—Quædam quæ ſimilitudinem, &c.

At ex his quædam, &c.

Pauca ex his, &c.

Ex quibus quædam nonunquã, &c.

3. Regulæ de peculiari modo *loquendi* in quibuſdam; ut,

Communis, alienus, &c.

Flocci, nauci, &c.

Flocci, nauci, &c.

Dicimus Tempero, &c.

Proſequor, &c.

Uterque, nullus, &c.

4. Variationes.

VAriationes Phraſium itidem ex *regulis* ut plurimùm ſunt petendæ,

tendæ, ubi *primò*, Notandæ ſunt *Regulæ* de iis *Nominibus*, & *Verbis*, quæ diverſos *caſus* regunt,

Quorum.

1. Quædam regunt *Genitivum* vel *Ablativum*, ſignificantem *copiam*, egeſtatem, *crimen*, valorem, & *pretium*.

2. Quædam *Dativum* aut *Accuſativum*.

3. *Tranſitivæ* quæ *Acquiſitivè* ponuntur.

4. Nota etiam; *quæ variam* habent *conſtructionem*, & regulas ſuperiores.

5. Præterea obſervandum eſt, *quod*

Genitivus Partitionis — variantur per — *Prepoſitiones* E, De Ex, Inter, Ante; ut, *Primus omnium*, ex omnibus, *ſeu* inter omnes.

Ablativus Comparationis — variantur per — Adverbium *Quàm*, ut *vilius auro*, id eſt, *quàm aurum*.

Ablativus

Ablativus *Absolutus.*	variantur per	*Dum*, Cum, *Quando*, Si, *Quanquam* postquam *ut* Me duce *id est*, si ego dux fuero.
Casus *Agentis*		Nominativū *verbi* Activi, ut, Virgilius *legitur à me*, id est, Ego *lego Virgilium.*
Gerundii voces.		Nomina adjectiva, inde enata. *Cur adeò delectaris inferendo crimina*, seu *Criminibus inferendis ?*
Prius Supinum		Ad, *vel* ut, ut *Eo visum. Ad videndum*, ut videā.
Posterius Supinum		Infinitum *passivum*, ut *Turpe factu*, turpe fiere.
Oportet, *vel* Debeo		Gerundiū in *Dum* ut *Me opertet abire*, Debeo abire, *Abeundum est mihi.*
Verbum cum quo jungitur, *Quod* vel ut,		*Infinitum* modum, *Depoſito*, Quod, *vel* ut, *Te* rediiſſe Gaudeo *id est*, quod redieris, *Te fabulam agere volo*, seu *Ut tu agas fabulam volo.*

His

His adde, *hæc*, que *usu melius* quàm *Regulâ* doceri possunt. *Do tibi vestem pignus*, vel *pignori*, Duco, *verto tibi vitium*, vel *vitio*, id est *in vitium*. Habeo ludibrio, *id est*, in ludibrium. *Date crescendi copiam novarum*, vel *novas*.

Hæc res	Hoc
Habeo matrem	Est mihi mater
Est mihi voluptas	Est mihi voluptati.
Flebant omnes	Fletur
Dum pugnant	Inter pugnandum
In edendo	Inter edendum
Ex defendendo	Ob defendendum
Pro vapulando *seu*,	Propter vapulandum
Pertinet ad Melibæum, *id est*,	Est Melibæi
Truncatus membra, *seu*,	Habens membra truncata.

De

De ratione accentuum, & *Prolatione* ſyllabarum, apud *Latinos* regulæ.

De pronunciandis, & accentuandis *vocibus Latinis*.

1. AD unguem teneant *pueri* declinationem nominum imparisyllabicorum ereſcentium.

{acutè——radícis.
{graviter——muliéris.

2. Accuratam faciunto differentiâ in ſonis vocalium characteriſticarum in conjugationibus, ut quæ in literis (quoad *oculus* perſpiciat) nihil differant, *auris* tamen diverſam percipiat prolationem —— ut, *lêgere* legêre, *venîmus* vénimus, *querêre* quérere, *patêre* pátere, *querêre* péndere.

3. Diſſyllabæ omnes acuunt *primam* quæcunque ea ſit, ut *bónum*, dónum, *mnûs*, múnus.

4. Polyſyllaba dictio, ſi *penultimam* naturâ vel poſitione, *longam* habet, acuit

acuit eandem, ut *problēma poéſis*, libértas, deínceps, duntáxat, *In his enim, quando duæ longæ ſequuntur, antepenultimam acui*, *Latinus* ſermo non patitur.

2. Sin brevis ſit *penultima*, acuit antepenultimam, ut *Dóminus*, Póntifex, *Rectória*, Arábulus, Hérnicus, ínquino, deſtino, *geómetra*——long*o*, quia Græcé per ω.

2. Si *dubia* fuerit penultima, aut *communis*, accentus tunc erit in antepenultíma: ut *fúnebris*, célebris, *mediocris*, candélabrum, délubrum.

In *proſa* ſcillicet oratione non *verſu*; nam *metri* conditio mutat accentum. Nota.

——*pecudes pictæque volúcres.*

Impuleret, ferro Argolicas fœdare *latébras.*

In proſa, *látebras*, vólucres. *Quintilianus* enim & *Sergius* aiunt, *aliam verſûs aliam* proſæ *pronunciationem eſſe.*

5. *Compoſitio* mutat ſyllabæ quantitatem——ut, *Omnipotens*, cauſidicùs, útiq; *ſiquidem*, vídeſis, caveſis ubivis, quandoquidem, *Sémivir*, ſéſquipes *ſylvifragi*, hymniſoni, versí-

versícolor, córnicen, túbicen, fídicen, &c.

——Sed *tibicen* & tibiicen ob contractionem duarum, i, i, in unam, *longa* eſt facta, quæ aliàs brevis foret. Sic eadem *Synæreſis*, in bígæ, *quadrigæ*.

Sic in his *valedico*, quandóq; *ubiq;* ibidem, *homicida*, fratricída *fororicída*, parrícida, *lapicída*, &c.—— Et compoſita à *facio*, benefácis, *frigefacis*——

——Súffoco, præfoco à *focus*. Suffóco, prefóco à *faux*——

6. *Græca* vocabula cùm latineſcunt, juxta *quantitatem* ſuam ſunt proferenda, & non ſecundũ *accentum* patrium: ut, *Idolum*, idololatría, *Chalcédon*, Nicodémus, *Demonicus*, Philonícus, *Beronice*, veronica, Andronícus, Theſſaloníca, à *νίκη* primâ longâ.

——Sic etiam Metonymia, erémus, paraclétus, Eubúlus, Peloponnéſus, Ariſtobúlus, Traſibúlus, Ecphonéſis, Apoſiopéſis, Palinódia, Heróes, Getúlus, Cleobúlus, Apamía, Pædagógus, Melanûrus, Eccléſia, cúlus, cucúlus, Júlus, Lagópus, Oeconómus, Carpophórus.

7. J, & E, vocalis ex Græcâ diphthongo

thongo ei, longæ ſunt: ut, *Darius*, Baſilius, *Chius*, Lycium, vel *Lycéum*, Ironia, *Magia*, Energia, *Elegia*, Thalia, *Litania*, Latria, Iphigenia *Samaria*, Nicomedia, *Alexandria*, Antiochia, *Arabium*, aut Bravium, Politia, *Pragmatia*——*&c.*

Sic platea, choréa, Medéa, Cyrheréa, Laodicéa, Muſeum, ſpondéus, Epicuréus, Ariſtoteléus, Pythagoréus, Canopéum——Æneas, Epéus, Panacéus——&c.

8. Vocales *longæ*, & breves ante *vocalem*, manent immutatæ, ex ancipitibus a, & i, modò enim longæ ſunt, modò breves.

1. At maſculina in *ius*, fœminina in *ia*, & neutra in *ium*, unà cum poſſeſſivis, in *ius*, *i* purum corripiunt, niſi veniat ex diphthongo *ei*.——

Alii ſic: Quæ per *E* aut *I* apud Græcos in penult. ſcribuntur, corripiunt illud——etiamſi more Græcorum accentu in penult. pronuncientur; ut, *Andreas*, *Doróthæus*, Doróthea *idea*, Sóphia, *Philosóphia*, Prosódia, Orthográphia, Etymológia, Uránia Comædia, Tragædia, Maria Elias, Zechárias,

charias, Isaias, ut Parthénius, Abstémius, académia, Sóphia, Acédia, Harmónia, Namuáchia, Symphónia.

2. Masculina in *aon*, & *ion* patronymica fœminina in *eis* & *ois*, ac possessiva in *eius*, *oius* & *ous*, primas terminationum vocalis producunt: ut *Lycáon*, Ixión, *Briséis*, Latóis, *Minóius*, Lesbóus. Λαὺς, cum compositis semper *a* producet; ut, *Meneláus*, *Nicoláus*. ———

Excipe in *aon* & *ion* cresentia per *o* longum, ut Deucalion.

2. Excipe in *eis* Néreis *penult.* etiam corripit.

9. Accusativi in *ea* à nominibus in *eus*, & possessiva in *eus*, *e* purum variant, modò *communem*, modò *Ionicam* dialectum sequentes, ut Orphéa, Ilionéa, Idomenéa, Cynaréius.

☞ Greca enim in ειος, Ionicè terminantur in εος; inde Latini *ejus*, æus, *eus*, aut, *ius* penultimâ longâ, ad εῖος, — Quædam per *eus* penultimâ brevi, ad *eos* terminatione Ionicâ.

10. *Patronymica* masculina in *ides* & *ades*, ex nonnullis secundæ vel tertiæ declinationis Latinæ, & in *ades*

ades etiam penultimam corripiunt, ut *Æácides*, *Priámides*, *Agenórides*, Pelopóides, Æôlides, Eubúlides, Ænéades, Laertíades.

Excipe *Licurgides*, *Bélides*, masc. singulare: non *Bélides* fœmin. plur. corripitur.

Assiduè repetunt quas perdunt Belides *undas*, *Ov.* met.

11. Patronymica masc. in. *éides* & *eus* à nominibus in *eus*, habent *e* ancipitem, ut, *Theséides*, Théseis, *Neréides*, Néreis, in Græcis enim est ε & Ionicè *η*.

12. Patronymica masculina in *ides*, ex nominibus in *eus* longa sunt, ut *Pelides*, Atrides.

13. Patronymica fœminina in *ne*, præcedentem *i* vel *o* producunt, ut *Nerine*, Acrisióne.

14. Deminutiva in *olus*, *ola*, *am*, & *ulus*, *a*, *um*, penult. corripiunt; *urceolus*, aureolus, *bellulus*, hortulus, *puellula*.

14. Omnis vocalis ante *q*, *brevis* est, ut néqueo, líqueo ——

Preter, Sequána, Liquétius, liquóraris,

16. No-

16. Nomina in *itus* verbalia, è quarta conjugatione, longantur; ut *auditus*, ſuffítus ———

Excipe compoſita ab *eo*, *ámbitus*, *tránſitus*, *éxitus*, *intéritus*, *&c.* —*ambítus* participi. longatur ———

Nota. Juſſit & *ambitæ* circundare littora terræ, *Ovid. Met.*

17. Vocativi in *i* à nominibus in *ius*, penultimam acuunt, ut *Pompéi* Cái, *Virgíli*, Valéri, *Mercúri*, Appíci ——

Accipe Pompéi, *deducîum carmen ab illo*;

Quod peto da Cái, *non peto conſilium.*

18. Verba in *urio* corripiunt *u*, ut éſurit, párturit, núpturit, cænáturit, nícturit ——— &c.

Excipe —ſcatúrio, ligúrio, — &c.

19. Nomina & Particip. in *urus* longantur, *eſúrus*, *lecîúrus*, paliúrus.

20. *ito* Term. { producitur — *dormito* — corripit ——— *víſito* ———

De-

De accentuandis dictionibus *Latinis*, ex Io. de Nieſſ.

SUnt qui omnibus penè *Adverbiis*, omnibus *Conjunctionibus* accentum appingant, ſunt qui nullis. Neutri bene.

Itaq; *regulam* adoleſcentibus câ ſuper re tradere operæ precium fuerit, quam ſequuti, turpiſſimum hoc *ſcriptionis* vitium emendabunt. *Regula* unica eſt hæc.

☞ *Omnia Adverbia, & Conjunctiones, accentu notari poſſunt, quæ alterius etiam alicujus partium orationis ſunt.* *Regula pro accentibus.*

Exempli gratiâ.

Accentu notanda, ſunt hæc Adverbia.

- Profectò
- facilè
- crebrò
- malè
- oppidò
- aliàs
- unà
- longiùs
- multùm
- imò, &c.

Qui ſunt etiam *nomina*, non tantùm adverbia.

Item hæc { juxtà. palàm infrà ſuprà propè pòſt antè, &c.

Quia ſunt etiam *Præpoſitiones.*

Item hæc { eò adeò amabò, &c.

Quia ſunt etiam *Verba.*

Ex quibus intelligis, malè ab *imperitis*, accentum appingi *his* aut *ſimilibus voculis.*

Sepe
Bene
Fruſtra
Retro
Deinde
Duntaxat
Similiter, &c. } quæ accentu carent.

Eodem modo accentum rectè tribues *conjunctionibus* iſtis.

Quàm
Quà
Quòd, &c. } quia ſunt etiam *pronomina.*

Inter

Inter istas { Verùm / Verò } quia sunt etiam Nomina.

Cùm, rectè accentuatur, quia *Præpositio* est.

Non autem istis { Tum / Tam / Quia / Quomode / Quare / Enimvero / Atque / Neq; &c. } quia accentu carent.

Nulli enim alteri *orationis* parti *serviunt*.

Notandnm & *hoc* est, conjunctionibus *enclitici*s.

Que / Ne / Ve } nullum *accentum* appingi oportere, sed in vocalem proximè antecedentis syllabæ rejici ——— *hoc modo*;

Egóne? *Petrus Paulúsque*, *bisve*, *semelve*;

& istæ quoque aliquando,

Itáne, Itáque, *utique*, quando, *viz.* duo quasi *verba* sunt, significántque, *Num ita*, Et ita, *Et ut*.

Ablativi *fœminini*, generis, *primæ* declinationis *accentu* circumflexo *Nta.*

 notandi

notandi ſunt, cùm ambiguum aliter orationem facerent, ita ut *Ablativus* ille neq; à præpoſitione aliqua, *Verbo*, aut *Nomine* proderetur.

Sic ſunt etiam circumflexo notandi genitivi quartæ declinationis, ut *Spiritûs*, manûs ——

☞ Doceantur portò *pueri* differentiam facere accuratam, inter *j* & *v* conſonas, & inter *i* & *u* vocales. Exempli gratiâ;

Juno, *juvo*, volo, vultus, *Vulcanus*, major: non autem,

Iuno, Iupiter, iuvo, *uolo*, Uulcanus, maior. Sed rectè,

Unde, *unda*, uſus, *ille*, inde, *idcirco:* non autem,

Vnde, vnda, *vſus*, ille, *jnde*, jdcirco. Ut enim rectè *Grammatica.*

☞ J & V quando ſibi, *vel* aliis vocalibus in eâdem ſyllaba præponuntur, fiunt conſonantes —— ut in *adjuvo.*

Notæ Orthographicæ:

1 A *Poſtraphus*, nota eſt, eliſionis, hoc ſigno', in capite literæ

teræ finalis in dictione; ut *Viden'? Auden'? Egon'* illum?

2. *Hyphen*, * nota ſubunionis & connexionis; ut, Qui labores *ſupra-humanos*, *ante-malorum*, *ſemi-bovémq;* virum, *ſemi-virúmq;* bovem.

3. *Accentus*, cónditus, conditus, maximè.

4. *Aſteriſcus* fit ſic *.

5. *Obelſcus* †.

6. *Notæ citationis* " . In margine paginarum plerumque " .

Notæ Syntactica ſunt.

1. *Comma*, fit in fine & *pede* dictionis, intra ſeptimam *vel* octavam ſyllabam, ſic [,]

2. *Semi-colon*, in dimido ferè ſpacio, inter *colon* & *comma*, hoc ſigno [;] & poſt *colon* etiam dimidium occupat ſpacium inter *colon* & *periodum*.

3. *Colon* poteſt excedere numerum octodecim ſyllabarū, fieri ſolet ſic [:]

4. *Periodus*, dividitur in partem *antecendentem* & *conſequentem*; illa *protaſis*, hæc *apodoſis* dicitur. Fit hoc ſigno [.]

* Ex ὑπὸ *ſub*, & ἓν *unum*, cùm duæ dictiones proferuntur ſub uno accentu.

Quot verba tot plerumque Pauſæ, *ſive expreſſæ, ſeu intellectæ---- vel, Quot occurrant* Relativa & Conjunctiones, *tot ſæpiùs ſignantur* punctationes, *quia ſingulæ exhis, ſuum habent* verbum, *aut explicitum aut implicitum.*

Adeò ut Verbum. *crebriùs* pauſas *dinumeret*, Relativum *& conjunctio modificent eas.*

5. *Parentheſis*, ſit duabas (ut aiunt) *ſemilunulis*, ita ( )

6. *Exclamatio*, *admiratio*, *&c.* ſic ſignantur [!]

7. *Interrogatio* hoc ſigno [?].

Exemplum omnium in unâ Sententiâ.

Cicer. 4. Verr.

HÆc *omnia quæ dixi*, ſigna Judices *ab* He jo, *de* Sacratio Verres, *abſtulit*; *nullum* (inquam) *horum reliquit*, *neque aliud ullum tamen*, *preter* unum *prevetus* ligneum, Bonam fortunam, *ut opinor: eam iſte* domi *ſuæ habere noluit. Prob* Deûm hominúmq; fidem! quid *hoc eſt?* quæ *hæc cauſa?* quæ *impudentia.*

Thaletis

Thaletis *Mileſii* dicta, *pentametris* incluſa, *pueris* memoriter ediſcenda.

Auſon. in Sent. 7. Sapient.

TUrpe *quid auſurus*, te, *ſine* teſte, *time.*

Vita *perit*, mortis *gloria non moritur.*

Quod facturus *eris*, dicere *diſſuleris.*

Crux eſt ſi metuas, *vincere quod nequeas.*

Nil nimium, ſatis *hoc*, *ni ſit &* hoc *nimium.*

Cùm verò *objurgas*, *ſic* inimicè *juvas.*

Cùm falsò *laudas*, *ſic*, *&* amicè *noces.*

FINIS.

THE SECOND PRAXIS DIALOGICAL OF THE LATINE SYNTAX,

Tranſlated Grammatically into *Engliſh*, for the uſe and benefit of *GRAMMAR SCHOOLS*.

Ovid. 2. *De Arte.*

——— *nihil aſſuetudine majus.*

Caſſiodor. *Lib.* 9.

Quis ignorat cunctis aut artificibus, aut artibus, maximum decus uſu venire.

LONDON:

Printed for *Edward Thomas* at the *Adam* and *Eve* in *Little Brittain*. 1677.

To the Reader.

FOr thy Direction in the uſe hereof (*Gentle Reader*) know that *tranſlation* in general is two-fold,

1. Ruder,
2. More elegant.

Tranſlation is twofold.

Ruder, when things are rendered into *vulgar* and ordinary ſpeech; *verbatim*, (as we ſay) which is appropriated and profitable to the *Tyro*'s, and newly initiated in the two *loweſt* forms: and this *verbal* tranſlation we have put in the *margine*, with references.

1 *Ruder.*

2. The more *elegant* takes his beginning and progreſs alſo from a reflected *review* upon the former, which now the *Student* conceives is meerly for *children*, and too mean for better capacities.

In *this* alſo our *Engliſh* often *adds* to the Latine, *mine*, *thine*, *ours*, &c. often.

2. *Elegan-tior.*

often *cuts off* many *particles*. Yea, *Relatives* alſo from the *Latine*, to expreſs *it's* proper Idiome.

Again, an *Active* is rendred by a *Paſſive*, *& contrà* —— ſo alſo an *affirmative* by a *negative*, *& vice versâ*—and may variations of like ſort, *thou* ſhalt meet with——Take in good part *my* pains herein, wink at ſmall faults and pray to *God* Almighty that we may bring glory to *Him* in our *life*, and receive glory with Him after death. Farewel.

Thine in him

J. C.

Σὺν Θεῷ.

In this *Dialogue* is * contrived the *Praxis* of the *Concords*, government of *Substantives*, and other parts of *speech* here inserted. *

* *contained.*

* *put in.*

The *Speakers.*

GEORGE. EDWARD.

The first Dialogue.

G. a ALL health, and happiness attend you, *Edward.*

E. *b* The same to you *George.*

G. Doest *thou* not marvel, what *c* I make here?

E. Should I marvel, *d* to see an idle *Jack* *e* gad up and down the streets, and haunt *f* places far from *School*, *h* that he might the more *i* securely play the *Trewant?*

G. Oh

a *God save you heartily, or very much.*

b *God save you too.*

c *what business is to me here?*

d *that an idle boy, lad.*

e *rangeth, fisketh,*

f *walketh hither and thither* ---

h *whereby, to the intent that.*

l *easily, unobservably, be idle.*

G. Oh *you* k *are* a merry *Greek*, Thou knoweſt I l am for m *learning*, above all the *riches* in the world, neither am I at any time *voluntarily* n abſent from *School*.

E. I know it o well, and therefore what p *wind* blew *you* now hither?

G. I'le tell thee. That very *man* who is *Maſter* of the *ſchool* lately q erected, r as *he* was at ſupper at *our* houſe laſt night, did s earneſtly intreat my *father* and mother, that I might t viſit *him* at his *own* houſe this day.

E. Is he u ſo *good* a man, and *learned*, as x the report goes?

G. So they ſay. But doeſt thou think, y that I *heed* at all, *that* which nothing concerneth *me*? Thou knoweſt that z *Diſtich* of *Cato*'s.

If thou mens lives a *and manners* b *well doeſt mind*,
Whil'ſt each blames other, *blameleſs* c *none thou'lt find.*

k *jeſt pretily, are a merry man.*
l *covet greedily, eagerly, earneſtly,*
m *the knowledg of letters above, before much riches.*
n *by my good will away from the* ſchool.
o *truly, verily.*
p *occaſion, or cauſe.*
q *which was founded lately.*
r *when he ſupped with us.*
s *very much ask.*
t *go to ſee.*
u *an honeſt man, a good ſcholar.* x *it is reported, folks ſay.*
y *me to mind at all, or care for thoſe things, which belong nothing to me at all.* z *two verſes.* a *life.* b *finally, if thou look into,* c *no man lives without fault.*

E. Ey,

E. Ey, but you, and *your* father will be deceived *both* of you, if you look not well *d* to it: For to *e* keep company with *knaves* and *raſcals*, is oftentimes the *undoing* of the *beſt* diſpoſitions *f* in the world.

G. Doeſt not *thou* remember our old *g* *Cato*'s ſong?

To act a fool *ſometime is wiſdom deem'd,*
And h *open ſpeech, ſign of a* fool *eſteem'd.*

E. *You* *i* are all on the merry pin, *George*; But tell me in *k* good earneſt, have you any great acquaintance with this *man* you ſpeak of?

G. I'le *l* keep nothing from thee *Ned*, whom for many *m* reſpects I am bound to *love*. Mine *n* eldeſt *brother* and I, were happy, *o* thus to enjoy this mans ſociety, then whom, for *p* *wiſdom*, and *piety*, I know

d *warily.*
e *accuſtom with evil men.*
f *deſtroyeth the beſt natures or wits of all.*
g *what our* Cato *hath ſung? It's the chiefeſt wiſdom, in ſome place to ſeem a fool, or counterfeit folly----*
h *broad ſpeaking open-heartedneſs is cenſured a ſign of no wiſe man, unwiſe mind----*
i *What things ſoever ye ſpeak are all wit, conceit ----- k in ſober-ſadneſs hath much acquaintance paſſed betwixt you.* l *conceal.* m *names:* n *greateſt by birth.* o *who have tried or enjoyed this mans company, acquaintance.* p *I know no man wiſer, nor any other of greater godlineſs.*

none

none *better*; beſides he ha's a moſt comely, *q* and modeſt *matron* to his *wife*.

E. Ha's he *r* any *children*?

G. This wife of his hath brought him, *s* only one ſon, and *two* daughters, and *t* all of them, as they ſay, of *u* excellent *wit*, and *x* admirable *towardneſs*.

E. Bleſſed, ſurely, is this *y mans* condition, whom *God* hath *z* ſo bountifully inriched. But *heark you*, a *Sirra! My b* meeting with *thee* now, ha's hindred my journy, by this *prating* of thine.

G. How many *c miles* are you to go?

E. I have *d* not many *furlongs* to go, I hope: Do you know the *ſtreet*, they *e* call the *Butcher Row*?

G. Why *f* not? Mark you well *g* the *Houſe*, wherein proviſion is laid for the Kings *Mares*, and *Mules*; from thence you ſhall come to *h Pauls*, after that, when you are

q *moſt beautiful woman to wife.*
r *begotten.*
ſ *brought forth to him*
t *all which all of whom.*
u *moſt happy.*
x *of the beſt towardneſs*
y *this is ---*
z *hath inriched with ſo great wealth ---*
a *O you.*
b *thou meeting me, haſt been an hinderance to my journy, errand, by this thy talkativeneſs.*
c *thouſand paces.* d *I ſhall not run on forward.* e *which they call the Shambles ---* f *why ſhould I not know it.* g *to your ſelf the houſes.* h *S. Pauls.*

gotten

gotten *i* to the next *turning*, keep *k* on your *left* hand, and *l* you are hard by the place you ſeek for. But what's your *m* buſineſs there?

E. n I aſſure *you* ſuch as I have no mind to at all. I am going to fetch *o* the *Phyſician*; my brother *John* is ſick, *p* and in danger of *death*, which *q* I pray *God* avert: And I *r* am grieved at *heart* to hear *s* that he ſhould be ſo miſerably tormented.

G. t I know well enough what *Phyſick* he ſtands need of; He *eats* much, *ſleeps* oft, and *drinks* exceſſively, *u* all which are very hurtful to *x* *mans* body.

E. I am of your *y* *mind*. But yet I will do *z* as my *father* bids me, and go *a* fetch the *Phyſician*, that ſo I may *b* do the beſt I can, for the *health* of my brother. *c* Adieu.

i *have gone on to-- are come.*
k *being turned on your left hand.*
l *the place will be near.*
m *to you.*
n *truly ſuch as I leaſt of all deſire or I could wiſh it were not.*
o *to call---*
p *not without danger of death.*
q *God forbid, or turn away.*
r *I have taken great grief.*
s *him to be tormented with ſo cruel or curſed pains.*
t *I am not ignorant what medicines,* u *abundantly.* x *to the body, or to his body.* y *I think with you.* z *obey my fathers commands.* a *call, ſend for.* b *provide for, take care of, ſhew my reſpect to,* or *render.* c *Farewell.*

The second Dialogue.

Of the construction of *Adjectives* and *Pronouns*.

Andrew, Peter, Henry.

A. FRiend *Peter*, what's *that* troubles *d* your *mind* so? for you stand *e* perplexed, forgetting both the *time*, *f* and thy *self*. *Thou* wert wont to be *g mad* of play, perhaps the *bow* and *arrows* which you brake t'other day, do grieve *h thee*.

P. No *i* such matter, *Andrew*, *k* Being glutted with play already, I am grown mainly desirous *l* to be a *scholar*: neither am I *m* so *weak-witted*, as to be grieved for the loss of my *n* playing tools.

A. *Better* o *late than never*. But why then *p* go you, with such a *Friday-face?*

P. q It frets and vexes *me* at heart,

d *Disquiets, or vexeth thy mind.* e *doubtful of.* f *regardless of.* g *greedy of.* h *affect thee with grief.* i *nothing less.* k *being now already satisfied with the desire of having had my belly full of play.* l *of good learning or letters.* m *so silly, so void of discretion, or such a baby---or Ninny hammer.* n *sporting weapons, or knacks.* o *be wise, to amend.* p *what make you look so moodily on it, or go with so sad a countenance, or be so melancholy.* q *this troubleth and grieveth me, this care biteth, or tormenteth me, pricketh me sharply.*

to

to hear that my *Parents* are angry at *me*, and that I muſt preſently *r* be taken from *ſchool*, and be put to a *s Trade*: of which two things, I cannot eaſily bethink me, whether I ſhould *t* like worſe.

A. Art thou ſo void of *u* judgment, ſo *witleſs* become, upon the *hearing* of this? there's nothing more lying than *Fame*. Thou *x* deſerveſt to be *chidden* ſoundly, and ſheweſt thy ſelf *y dull ſpirited*, to be afraid of *words*, and ſtand *z* aſtoniſhed at a poor *puff* of wind.

P. I doubt you are *a* too *fool hardy*, *b* for I never yet found *you* appalled with any *fear*.

A. *c* Be of good courage *man*: Time *d* out wears all things; and your *parents* are not of ſo *e* harſh diſpoſition, but *they* will ſoon *f forget* ſo light an *offence*; or you may eaſily *g* beg *pardon* for this fault.

r *very ſoon, ere long, be called away.*
s *merchandize.*
t *I am more unwilling to hear, I leſs would have ſo to be, cannot eaſily tell, judge.*
u *of counſel taken in mind.*
x *art worthy of moſt ſharp reproof, or to be ſchooled.*
y *of a cravenly, cowardly, daſtardly courage.*
z *put beſide thy ſelf, coward, ſcared out of thy wits, or caſt off the hook.*
a *bold of mind.* b *whom I yet never have obſerved, or perceived timerous.* c *take heart of grace, or be of good cheer man.* d *is a conſumer, or devourer of things.* e *crabbed, churliſh, wayward, hard.* f *be unmindful of* ---- g *there will be for you a moſt eaſie requeſting of pardon with them.*

P. O *thou* h prime *friend* of all my *ſchool fellows!* not one i *ſecond* to thee for *love*! thou art amiable, and delightful to all thy *friends*, and uſeful to all thy *ſchool-fellows*. Who is k thy like, for ſweet *diſpoſition?* who thy l *equal* for loving *affection?*

A. m Nay then, your ſelf *Peter*, deſerves *this* commendation, who to *me* for n *love* haſt continually o been a *brother:* for p *advice* and counſel, a *tutor*. Not q a *man* amongſt all my friends more r endeared to *me*, than thy ſelf, ſ in my beſt wiſhes, and affection. But ſee, t your *brother* u comes, the moſt lovely x *picture* of thine *own* ſelf.

P. So ho! Sirra, *Harry*! whom look y *you* for?

H. Thy ſelf, my own z dear *brother*, and moſt a *near* to me, both by *nature* and *affection*.

P. 'Tis of thine own b *conceit*, that *thou* c thus conjectureſt, of *my* love

h *beſt beloved, or moſt friendly.*
i *near to*
k *like thee in good nature.*
l *fellow*, or *equal to thee in will or dearneſs of affection.*
m *Yea, thou rather thy ſelf*----
n *intire good will, heartily will-wiſhing.*
o *full many a time.*
p *good counſel been a maſter.*
q *There is not any.*
r *more dear.*
ſ *in will, or love.* t *But lo thee!* u *is here.* x *image, or reſemblance of thee.* y *doſt thou ſeek?* z *germane, ſweet.* a *conjoyned.* b *phanſie, affection, or mind.* c *makeſt this conjecture.*

only

only (amongſt the reſt of our brethren) towards *thee*.

H. d Nay, The mutual *love* of *us* two, is well enough *e* known to *every* one of the *f* reſt.

P. But I pr'ythee, who ſent *thee* hither?

H. My *father*. For *he* would have *thee* chooſe, the better of the *two* books, of *g* one and the ſame ſubject, which the Stationer *h* h'as to ſell.

P. Ey, but *i* what *book* is that?

H. Either *mine*, or my *fathers*, that ha's paid *k* for't.

P. l What coſt it?

H. m Three ſhillings.

P. Who ſold it *thee*?

H. A *n chapman*, a neighbor of *ours*.

P. This *book* (I verily *o* think) is ſome *four p* inches thick two *hands q* broad, and a full *r foot* long.

H. Ey, but that *other* is thicker than *this* by two inches.

A. Ey, and longer by *s* [*handbreadth*. *t* Very thick, the *bigger* it is

d *yea.*
e *perceived, or diſcovered.*
f *of our brethren.*
g *the ſame argument.*
h *Book-ſeller hath to be ſold.*
i *whoſe.*
k *the price.*
l *For how much was it ſold.*
m *for three*
n *merchant or ſeller of.*
o *gueſs, or believe.*
p *fingers or thumbs.*
q *palms.*
r *whole.*
s *palm, or four fingers*
t *perhaps it will be by ſo much thicker, by how much.*

is the *dearer* it is: But *u* neither of *you* need care for that, *x* who have a *father*, *y* both of great *lands*, and so *well-monyed*.

P. Whether had'ſt thy ſelf, rather be *rich* in wealth, or *z learning*?

A. I *a* ſhould think, that both *wealth* and *b* wit, were very *c* good for *men*: the *former*, to maintain *d* life and being; the *latter*, *e* to adorn the mind, and conform *f* our *conditions* unto *virtue*.

H. Thou *g* cenſur'ſt *right*, as I think. But *we two h* muſt away, Friend *Andrew* *i* (to both of *us* much indeared) fare *you* well.

A. *k* And *you* too, moſt noble *youths*, and much intereſſed *l* reciprocally in *my* beſt love.

u that is a care to neither of you, take thought for. *x to whom is a father.* *y abundantly rich in lands, and moſt rich, or well ſtored with money.* *z Letters.* *a ſuppoſe, or, am of opinion.* *b Letters.* *c uſeful, or profitable.* *d preſerve or defend himſelf or his life.* *e theſe that he may garniſh or beautifie the mind.* *f frame or compoſe our converſation, manners, or behaviour.* *g Sayeſt true, or judgeſt right, if I be not deceived.* *h muſt needs away or be gone, or make haſt hence.* *i Verily much to be beloved by us both.* *k fare you well too, good ſirs, or very good youths.* *l beloved very intirely of me alſo, likewiſe.*

Of the Conſtruction of *Verbs*, *Perſonals*, and *Gerunds*.

The third Dialogue.

Thomas, *Philip*.

T. WHat's the matter, *Philip*, that you go ſo *bolt* m upright, looking n ſo *high*?

P. I look at this o goodly *frame* which they call *Heaven*.

T. p So do *they* full oft, that ſtudy *Aſtronomy*.

P. Yon' ſame ſtar q called *Venus*, ſhines r far brighter than the reſt.

T. Hoo! would ſ you fain be thought a piece of an *Aſtronomer* now? It's t meer madneſs to go a bout to make your u *boon companion* believe it, who cares not a x farthing token, for all this *brag* y of yours, but will be ready rather, to z call you *fool*, for your pains.

m *Pertly, or ſtruttingly.*
n *ſtaring, or gazing at high things.*
o *beautiful fabrick.*
p *This alſo the Aſtronomers, the ſtudious of, or ſtudents in Aſtronomy.*
q *That ſtar.*
r *more by far.*
ſ *you ſeem ſome Aſtronomer to us; or what will you (forſooth) turn Aſtronomer?*
t *a point of the greateſt folly in the world---or extream madneſs.*
u *play fellow, or merry companion.*
x *pins point, or eſteems not a cue.*
y *oſtentation.*
z *blame, accuſe, cenſure.*

P. You

P. You *a* tell *me* of my fault *b* in a very good time. But yet take heed, leſt whileſt you *c* diſcharge this *d* office well, in *e* counſelling *your* friend, that wants counſel, *you* forget *your* own affairs, which it concerns you *f* chiefly to remember. *He* g *has no wit at all to give counſel, that has none for himſelf.*

T. b Make you much of your own wit then: I need none of your i *phyſick*: nor am I juſtly to be accuſed, either of *k* negligence, or *l* ill *office*, or *either*; much leſs of them *both*; *m* for thinking it fitting to *n* admoniſh *you*, of *that* which hath *o* ſtained the reputation of many a *man*: you ſhould have *p* well accepted of my good will to *you*, and not have ſlighted, and *q* ſet light by *r* the courteſie *ſ* of a *friend*.

P. I *t* aſſure you it *pities* me to ſee *you*

a *admoniſh*
b *errour*
very ſeaſonably.
c *well enough, ſufficiently.*
d *this charge, duty* ---
e *rightly adviſeſt.*
f *firſt of all*
g *is not wiſe at all to no purpoſe, or in vain, that is not wiſe for himſelf.*
h *thou mayeſt enjoy, or make you merry with your own wiſdom.*
i *medicine, or inſtruction, teaching, direction.* k *careleſneſs.* l *needleſs office, vain medling.* m *who have thought.* n *that you was to be admoniſhed or told.* o *been a ſoul blur, or beſmeared, beſprinkled very many with the greateſt ſpot or blemiſh.* p *taken in good part* ---- q *eſteem a lock of wool.* r *ſet at nought.* s *this advice, mind, or willingneſs.* t *in good ſooth.*

you, that *u* ha's buſineſs enough to do of your own, *x* to be notwithſtanding ſo careful of *other* mens, that you neglect thoſe things, which would better *ſute* *y* with *your* condition, and better *z* ſerve for *your* profit.

u *goeſt about thine own buſineſs.*
x *yet takeſt ſuch care.*
y *conduct, or ſerve to.*
z *ſute with or agree to.*

T. Good *Philip*, *a* preſs this point no further. Take up your ſelf *b* in time, for I cannot *c* *hold*; but if *you* go on thus to *d* abuſe *me*, I ſhall *e* *ery quittance* with you, either with my *tongue* or *hand*.

a *urge not this, or follow not this language too far.*
b *at length.*
c *maſter, or Ruler over my anger, I can carry no coals.*
d *taunt, mock, or load with reproaches.*

P. O *ſir!* pray *f* uſe not your friends ſo unkindly. 'Tis *g* *brutiſh*, and not *humane* (much leſs may you think it *h* beſeeming *your* worth) to *i* repel an injury by ſuch revenge. But *k* alas! I want ſtrength, which if it were but comparable, to *l* that boyſterous violence of *yours*, it would be with *you*, as if a *gnat*

e *requite like with like, or give you as good as you bring.* f *Be good in your office ſweet Sir, or be good and happy to your friends, or favourable.* g *Savage and not humane or manly.* h *to be your duty.* i *put off an indignity offered you.* k *forces are wanting to me.* l *your violent aſſaults.*

should [m] affront an *Ox*, and therefore O thou invincible *Lion!* [n] do not so tyrannize over a poor *mouse*.

T. What? do *you* use [o] to give no better satisfaction to *one* that's [p] fallen out with you? that when he threatens to [q] be-labour your sides you must jeer him [r] to his face? I am somewhat [s] jealous of this *high spirit* of yours, lest you rely too much upon [t] your own strength. But a man oft times will [u] *fault* that in *another*, which *himself*, thinks [x] to reap *praise* by.

P. [y] Make trial then (if you have any list to it) whether your *valour* be so great, as so incomparably to over-bear this imbecillity of *mine*.

T. a Away, *away* for shame, *thou* that *b* thinkest in this nature to [c] contest, and contend with *me*. 'Twere *d* far better for *thee*, to listen to that of the *e soldier* in *Terence*,

m *equal it self, or compare.*
n *spare (good now)*
o *thus to satisfie, please, make amends, or give no better language to--- or other minds, content.*
p *angry with thee.*
q *cudgel thee, blows unto thee, or to beat thee.*
r *openly.*
s *afraid of this thy mind or courage.*
t *be over-confident of these thy forces.* u *turn that as a vice, or disgrace to another.* x *by a praise or commendations.* y *Let tryal be then made if you please.* z *such valour be to you.* a *far to outstrip, go beyond, or over-top.* b *purposedst in thy mind, in this kind, by this means.* c *quarrel or strive, fight:* d *how much better would it be to hearken.* e *his train soldier.*

that

that had rather put every *f* thing to trial by *words*, than by *ſwords*.

P. O brave! what *g* a thing it's to have *brains*? *b* Then I ſee *thou* art not angry with *me*, honeſt *Tom*.

T. Kind *Phil.* *i* let's ſet by this *jeſting*, and *k* fall to't at laſt in good *earneſt*. Let you and I, *l* argue the caſe with *words*, and *m* away with *blows*. Thou knoweſt our *Maſter* charged the *Monitor*, to *n* complain to him of all the miſdemeanors of *us* ſchool-fellows, *o* threatning that whoſoever *p* was in fault, ſhould not ſcape *q* *ſcotfree*. Neither do, true generous *ſpirits*, *r* refrain *evil* in fear only of the *Maſter*, but in hatred of *wickedneſs* it ſelf.

P. 'Tis not without deſert, that I have ever *loved* thee, ſweet *Tommy*: for excellently well ſung *Horace*.

f *all things firſt by counſels, to try all concluſions, courſes, than by arms, or before he would take up arms.*
g *of what conſequence it is to be wiſe.*
h *therefore thou art not a whit angry or diſpleaſed with me.*
i *jeſt being laid aſide*
k *let us be in good earneſt.*
l *both of us contend in words.*
m *depart far from, keep away from.*
n *bring report, or declare to him all the faults.*
o *and promiſed us, or menaced*----------
p *guilty, or taken tardy.*
q *without puniſhment.*
r *minds abſtain from wickedneſs, crimes, or naughtineſs.*
s *notorious*
t *worthily, or deſervedly.*

Good *men for* love *of virtue hate to sin:*
Whilst fear *of punishment* u *keeps* bad *men* x in.

But wee'l y surcease this z discourse. I *a* heard t'other day, of a *friend of mine*, that your kinsman *George*, is heir to your *Uncle*, that died suddenly a while ago, and that within these few days, he ha's bought a *house*, *b* at so dear a rate, as you would scarce believe.

T. c It has cost him I hear more than it's worth. Two hundred pounds, *d* the talk goes: but *he* can want no money: I wish *he e* were as well fraught with virtue. Pray *God* he perform *f* the part of an *honest* man; and learn *g* with *sobriety* to make use of that *estate*, which by *Gods* blessing *h* he doth enjoy.

They say, *i* he royally entertains all *k commers*, without exception. Every *one* with *Him*, is *l* glutted with old *sack*, and fat *venison*

u *for fear of punishments.*
x *hate to sin*
y *leave off.*
z *speech, talk.*
a *received not long since of a familiar friend.*
b *of so great price.*
c *he hath bought it, as I hear for more*
d *as they say.*
e *so abounded.*
f *discharge the office, or duty.*
g *soberly to use the goods.*
h *goodness or benefit.*
i *it is said, or he is reported bravely to entertain.*
k *Strangers whatsoever, without partiality, or indifferently.*
l *and all with him are stafted or filled with wine.*

But

But *m* I had rather *he* ſhould ſo live, that all good men might *n* praiſe and honour *him*, *o* for his well-deſerving of the *weal-publick*. I could wiſh *p* *he* would rid himſelf of thoſe *q* *gormondizers*, and give more to the *poor*, which I ſee *t* others do moſt bountifully, who *ſ* have nothing of that *wealth* and *worth* that *he* has.——

T. Hee'l *t* ſhew himſelf a very *fool*, if he do not *u* *caſheir*, and quit himſelf of thoſe *x* *debauch'd* companions.

P. I *y* am in good hope that our *z* Magiſtrates, (by Gods *a* good guidance and aſſiſtance) will *b* take better *order* in puniſhing ſeverely *c* this very ſink of men, *d* who never uſe to give a good *word* of any, but *ſuch* as *e* have baniſhed all *ho-*

m *I had rather he ſhould live or lead ſuch a life.*
n *proſecute or follow him with praiſe.*
o *becauſe he deſerveth well of the Commonwealth.*
p *I would to God he would empty or unburthen himſelf, or caſhier thoſe ſharks,*

q *gluttons, belly-gods, ſmell-feaſts.* r *to be done very liberally by others.* ſ *whom he far exceedeth both in riches, eſtate, as alſo in place, honour, dignity.* t *He will be utterly unwiſe.* u *unleſs he ſhut his hands of, or rid himſelf from, or quite ſhake off.* x *knaves, miſcreants, villains.* y *hope truly.* z *Juſtices, Aldermen, Senators.* a *Chriſt being their guide and leader.* b *far more carefully, faithfully, or with more reſolution.* c *puniſh that very dregs of men.* d *by whom no man is praiſed.* e *are vaniſhed from vertue, or void of all honeſty.*

neſty and modeſty too: *f* not being aſhamed before all the *world*, to glory *g* and boaſt of *ſuch* things, as I ſuppoſe, *b* a *good* man will not ſo much as entertain a *thought* of.

T. Fie upon thoſe filthy *Epicures*, *i* that always ſmell rank of *wine*, and have their bleared *eyes k* blood-ſhot. *l* Is it poſſible that *any man* in the world ſhould vouchſafe them entertainment? Surely no man *m* that ha's any care of his reputation; and I could earneſtly wiſh that we were as deſirous *n* to *practice* what we daily learn by reading *o Holy writ*, as we are (for the moſt part) *weary* of *hearing* thoſe things, which in *p* the *practice* of them, would be unto us moſt profitable.

P. But hear you, *Thomas*, *q* we have prated enough, and ſpent a whole *hour* already, in *walking* up and down. We muſt now *r* haſt *home*, leſt we loſe our time *ſ* for ſtu-

f *to whom it is no ſhame before all men.*
g *fearleſly.*
h *ſtinking revellers, ſwil-boles, belly-gods, gormondizers.*
i *red.*
k *ſhould any man to grace, or to vouchſafe them his table.*
l *that is moved, or touched with any deſire, or care of defending, or preſerving*
m *covetous, greedy of preſerving*
n *holy Scriptures, or letters, the Bible* p *to be done.* q *enough of words.* r *return back, or run home with all ſpeed.* ſ *appointed for to ſtudy, or allotted.*

dy:

dy: for though t we need not fear leſt our *Maſter* whip *us*, yet may we not ſo u trifle away our *time*, in pampering *our* own *humours*, that we x prove careleſs of attaining to the chiefeſt *Arts*.

T. y The clock ha's not ſtruck yet, *Philip*. Wee'l away *home* z and fetch our books; and *a* as *we go*, wee'l think of *b* that which we muſt c repeat to day.

t *it be nothing to be feared that we ſhall be jerkt, or laſhed by our Maſter.* u *be idle, profuſe, lazy, in embracing other things* x *in the mean time,*

be ſecure. y *It hath not as yet ſtruck, rung, tolled.* z *go home to fetch.* a *between our going, while we are going.* b *meditate of, or ſtudy on,* c *rehearſe, ſay, are to be repeated by us this day.*

The rules of Time, and Place; of the Space of Place. Impersonals, Participles, and Adverbs.

PHILIP. LEONARD.

P. WEleome *d* home, *Leonard*; where *e* i'th *world*, I pray you, have *you* been *f* this whole *three* years ſpace?

d *I am glad or rejoyce for your return.* e *of places, in what place.* f *converſant or lived.*

L. Marry, *Philip*, coming from *London*; for well nigh two months,

I was *g* toft in the *ſea* with tempeſts, often waking i'th *night*, and ſleeping i'th *day*, ſo that I was carried away many *h* a *mile*. For I was *i* bound at firſt for *Spain*, to be a *ſoldier*.

P. Ha' you been *k* train'd up in the *wars* then? I verily thought *you* had been employed at *Venice* in traffick *l* about *merchandiſe*.

L. No *m* ſuch thing. But ſeeing *n* I could not endure to *o* lye idle at *home*, *p* I conceived that 'twas *my* beſt *q* courſe either to make my abode in *Cyprus* under the King of *r Spain*; or from *Spain* to travel thorow *France* into *Italy*, and to tarry at *Rome* too ſome few days: after that from *Italy*, to paſs *ſ* over into *Greece*, and *t* viſit old *Athens*. From thence *u* (having firſt paſſed through *Macedonia*) to *x* live a while alſo, at *Conſtantinople*. But you ſee, I am come home again, fruſtrate of this hope *y* having not the

g driven up and down at ſea with divers, ſeveral.
h thouſand paces.
i went at firſt into Spain.
k therefore brought up or nouriſhed.
l changing merchandiſe, trucking, or ſelling wares.
m of nations, or nothing leſs.
n it did nothing at all pleaſe me.
o remain idly
p thought it much concerned me.
q ſtay a while.
r the Spaniards.
s ſail over.
t to go to ſee.
u Macedonia *being travelled over.*
x ſpend, do, or ſtay a little ſpace,
y to whom it happened not.

for-

fortune, to z accompliſh that deſign.

P. I ſhould think you come now from *Dover*.

L. True, *a* and I *b* am haſting to *London*; for as long as I *c* am here i'th *Country* (I know not how) I loath their *clowniſh d* conditions, and I am weary *e* again o'th *City* too, where they are *f* ſo together by th' *ears* about mere trifles, that *g* no man almoſt can tell what's *right*, and what *h* is *beſt* for the *Common wealth*, for there are *ſome* whoſe chief *delight* is, to breed, and maintain *k diſcord*, and brablings whereſoever *l they* live,

P. An odious ſort of *men l.* and *m* worthy to be ſoundly puniſhed. But it little concerns *me*, how *n* theſe damned peſtilent *hel-hounds* live. I pity *o their* folly, and I wiſh *p* with all my *heart*, that it might ſo far *q* diſtaſte of all men, to be ac-

z *enjoy, or compaſs.*
a *yes truly.*
b *make haſte to, or am for* London.
c *live here, or do, am converſant*
d *manners, or behavior*
e *o'th other ſide, or contrarywiſe.*
f *by the moſt it is ſtriven.*
g *it is apparent to man.*
h *moſt of all concerneth.*
i *whom it wondrouſly delighteth.*
k *contentions.*
l *in all places.*

m *worthily, or deſervedly.* n *it is loved by thoſe hopeleſs miſcreants, or loſt plagues.* o *it pitieth me for.* p *indeed truly.* q *diſpleaſe, or diſlike.*

customed to these r *beastly* enormities, as *f* befits every particular. I hope I shall find some *youths* (and that t of noble parentage, detesting the u conditions of the *wicked*, affecting *good* things, and most x studious of *virtue*) who (like Bees) will earnestly labour, morning and *evening*, y to live always profitably to their *Country*, and commendably to *themselves*.

r *filthy wickednesse, or vices.*
f *is expedient for every man.*
t *born of worthy, or famous vertuous parents.*
u *coveting, greedy, eager of.*
x *desirous*
y *that they may live.*

T. O *Philip* ! you shall scarce any where, now adays, find *such* as z are studious of *vertue*. But behold our *poor* estate ! see our *miserable* condition ! eloquence *a* flows, but *b* scarce a drop of wisdom. You *hear*, *c* understand, and *see* *d* a world of *fooleries* *e* every where, wo worth *us* ! Fie o' this base *sloth*. & the *times* ! O the *f* lives of men ! unless we speedily approach nearer the truth, and *g* whilst *we* live on *earth*, do *h* our best endeavour to *i* come to

z *heartily, or in good earnest, sincerely giving their mind to.*
a *much eloquence.*
b *little wisdom.*
c *shall hear know*
d *abundance of toys, plenty of*----- e *every where.* f *manners of men.* g *living.* h *with the greatest study, by all means, with all care.* i *go to heaven.*

heaven.

heaven, we k must needs periſh ever-laſtingly.

k *ſhall be utterly undone, or periſh irrecoverably.*

The end of the *Dialogues*, concerning the *Praxis* of the *Syntax*.

Helps to tranſlate *Engliſh* into *Latine*.

FIrſt ſeek out the *Verb*. The *Verb* is known by the ſigns of the *fingers*. A Verb *Impersonal* is known by the ſign (*IT*) or *There*.

Mark whether there be more *Verbs* than *One*, for then you muſt find out the *Principal* Verb, which is always the *Firſt*, Except it be the *Infinitive*, or have, *That*, *whom*, *which*, before it, or elſe ſome *Conjunction*, If, *when*, That, *becauſe*, &c.

Set that clauſe *firſt*, in which you find the Principal *Verb*. And by the Queſtion *who*, or *what*, ſeek out the *Nominative caſe*.

Trans-

4 Translate the *Nominative*, in Number, answerable to the *English*. And if the *Nominative* have any thing depend on him, translate that before you go to the *Verb*.

5 Then see that you make the *Verb* to agree with the *Nominative*, in *number* and *person*. And in *Mood* and *Tense*, answerable to the *English*.

6 For the *case* after the *Verb*, mark diligently whether it do belong to the *case* before the *Verb*, (as many times it doth) for then it must be put in the same case also.

7 If it belong to some other thing then mark what sign of any *case* it hath; or else mark what *Question* it will answer to, and put it in that *case*: except the *verb* do properly govern some other *case* by special *Rule*.

8 The signs for the several *cases* are these, *OF* for the *Genitive*: *TO* for the *Dative*: *INTO* for the *Accusative*: and for the *Ablative* these three, *IN*, *WITH*, *FROM*, also these two, *BY* and *THAN* after *Comparatives*, are signs of the *Ablative* case.

And

And generally, when a *question* is asked, the *Answer* in *Latine* must be made by the same *case*, in which the *Question* is asked. 9

For the *Circumstances* joyned to the *Verb*, if they be delivered in *casual* words, they must be considered according to the *rules* of *time*, *place*, *instrument*, *manner* and *Measure*. 10

In the second *clauses*, have a special care to *Relatives*, *Interrogatives*, and *Indefinites*, which always go before their *Verbs*, that they be put into right regiment, according to the *rule* for the *case* of the *Relative*. 11

How to avoid the danger of making false *Latine*.

FIrst, when a sign is wanting, either 1. Put in that which may stand with the sence; as, *he gave me this*, that is, *to me*. *I love thee*, that is, *do love*. 2. or else change it into a word that hath a sign; as, 1 2

as *loveſt*, *loved*; that is, *do love*, *did love*: *Gave*, that is, *did give*; *Went*, *did go*: *Sang*, *did ſing*.

THAT This word *THAT*, is ſometimes an *Adjective*, ſometimes a *Relative*, ſometimes a *Conjunction*; namely,

1 An *Adjective*, when joyned with a *Subſtantive*, as, *That Man*, That thing.

2 A *Relative*, when it may be turned into *Which*; as, *The man that ſpeaketh*, or *Which ſpeaketh*, vir qui loquitur.

3 A *Conjunction* when it cannot be turned, *as*, I am *Glad* that *thou* art well, *Gaudeo quod tu valeas*. I bid that thou go hence, *jubeo ut tu abeas*.

3 OF *OF* is not always the ſign of the *Genitive*, though moſt commonly it be after *Subſtantives* and *Adjectives*; as, the opinion of *Plato*, Dogma *Platonis*. Skilful of war, *Peritus Belli*.

☞ When it followeth a *Paſſive*, and may be turned intu (*B Y*) it is the *Engliſh* of *A* or *A B*, as *Virgil* is *read of Me*, or *by me*, Virgilius legitur à me.

When

When it may be turned into *Concerning*, it is the *Engliſh* of *De*, as I *ſpeak of this*, or *Concerning this*, De hoc locutus ſum.

The words *Of us*, *Of you*, muſt be tranſlated by *noſtrûm*, and *veſtrûm*, after *Partitives*, Diſtributives, *Comparatives*, and *Superlatives*, as *Both of us*, uterque *noſtrûm*.

But by *Noſtri*, and *Veſtri*, after all other words that may govern a *Genitive* caſe, as *Amor Noſtri*, Memor *Noſtri*, eget *Veſtri*. 3

TO is not always the ſign of the *Dative* caſe. But it is the *Prepoſition*, *AD*, *after* all *Verbs* and *Participles*, ſignifying *Motion* to a place; as *I came to the City*. Acceſſi ad urbem. 4 *TO*

And thus muſt it alſo be tranſlated after theſe *Verbs*, Attinet, *pertinet*, Spectat, and after theſe *Adjectives*; Natus *Commodus*, *&c.*

FOR is ſometimes a ſign of the *Dative*, Namely after *Verbs* Acquiſitive, as, This is profitable *For Me*: Hoc mihi Conducit. *Sometimes* a ſign of the *Ablative*, to wit, after *Verbs* of *Price*, as, *He bought the* 5 *FOR*

Book

Book for Three farthings, *Librum emit tribus quadrantibus.*

Infinitives. The *Engliſh* of the *Infinitive* is not always tranſlated by the *Infinitive*, in *Latine*, though moſt *commonly* it be.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Di*, *viz.* when it cometh after a *Subſtantive* or *Adjective*, that may govern a *Genitive* caſe, as Leiſure to write, *Otium ſcribendi*; Deſirous to ſee, *Cupidus videndi.*

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Dum*, with *Ad* ſet before it, *viz.* after *Adjectives* and *Verbs* that govern an *Accuſative caſe* with *ad*, as, *Natus, ad gloriam, Natus ad gloriandum*, born to brag.

Sometimes by the firſt *Supine*, *viz.* after *Verbs* and *Participles*, that ſignifie *motion*; as, I go to ſee, *eo viſum, Miſſus ſpectatum*, ſent to ſee.

Sometimes by the *Future Participle* of his own ſignification, *viz.* after *Sum, Forem*; as, *This was to be ſpoken*, Hoc fuit dicendum; *If he were to ſpeak*, ſi foret dicturus.

Pollyſyllables in *ing*, are moſt com-

commonly *Participles*, as *Loving*, *Teaching*; yet ſometimes they are *Subſtantives*, and ſometimes *Gerunds*.

Subſtantives, when they retain the *Letter* [*S*] to make them *Plural*, as *Ex malis Principiis*, out of ill beginnings. 2. When an *Adjective* is joyned with them, as, *This fair building*, this good ending.

3. When *A* or *The* goeth *with* them and *Of* cometh *after* them, as *Scriptura*, a Writing. *Tractatio Cauſæ*, the handling of the *Cauſe*.

Words of *two* or *more* ſyllables ending in *ing* are *Gerunds*. 1. The *Gerund* in *Di* after a *Noun* with the ſign *Of*, as, *Cauſa ſcribendi*, the cauſe of writing, *Amor habendi*, *Cupidus eundi*. 2. The *Gerund* in *Do* when it is joyned with the *Engliſh* of one of theſe Præpoſitions, *à*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*, as, from loving, *ab amando*.

Note here particularly the word *Being*, which is many times only a ſign of certain *conſtructions*, and hath no ſpecial *Latine*, ſet down for it: As for example,

Peter

Pater meus vir, amat me puerum.
My father being a man loveth me a child.

Cœna peractâ; *Supper being done.* Petrus ægrotans petivit potum, *Peter being ſick deſired drink.* Hoc ſemel auditum, magnas fecit turbas. *This being heard cauſed great ſtirs.*

Note. Yet this was an Overſight in *Eraſmus* his own Grammar which I have ſeen. And this very *Example* is ſet down by him. *Prudens* Bernardus *non didicit omnia Homines, omnes ſumus.*

Prius Supinum—Gratis ſervitum matribus ibo.— *At hoc Supinum cum infinito* iri *paſſivè ſignificat*, is without all doubt a great miſtake: for though in *neutro paſſivis*, *cœtum* & *vapulatum* be ſupines; yet *non datum iri*, cannot but be the infinitive mood future paſſive——as——*amatum iri*, to be loved hereafter——ſo *datum iri*, to be given. And then to ſay, that it is put abſolute with the Verb *eſt*, is the like miſtake——*Actum eſt*, being the preterperfect tenſe paſſive, *agitur*, *agebatur*, *actum eſt vel fuit*——like *ſtudetur*, *ſtudebatur*, *ſtuditum eſt*——ſo *itum eſt in viſcera*——*itur*, *ibatur*——*ceſſatum eſt ceſſatur*, *ceſſabatur*, *ceſſatum eſt.*

How

How to avoid the danger of bald and baſe *Latine.*

AND this indeed is a main and principal part of the *Maſters* pains and prudence, for *ſcholars*, when they are firſt entred into making *Latines*, do uſually render the Engliſh into Latine, word for word, not minding the propriety of phraſe in the one language or the other, which is the cauſe of a deal of baſe and bald ſtuff; yea, ſhameful ſoleciſms and barbariſms being let paſs therewith.

1 Let them therefore be taught by ſome *Dialogue* or frame of ſpeech, to ſee their abſurdity of tranſlating words, and not ſenſe—as *to follow their books*——they muſt not be ſuffered to tranſlate, *ſequi ſuos libros*——but according to the propriety of the Latine, *Incumbere animum ſtudiis*—— or *operam literis impendere*——*&c.*

2 They muſt then alſo be taught the uſe of Phraſeologies, M. *Huiſe Flo-*

Florilegium, my own *Phraseologia Puerilis*, *Farnab. phras. Sylv. Synon. Caliep. Manutii phras.*——&c. yea, daily to gather *phrases* from the Latin Authors they read to be used *in*, and applied to the like significant English expressions.

3 3 They should be also now taught every day something concerning the right use of our English *Particles* (as also of the Latine, *è contra*) and the divers expressions of them in the elegancy of the Latine, which I conceit so well of, that I doubt not but in the first year of a youths entrance into Latine making, it would gain him both much knowledge, and much time, and prevent a deal of *bald* and inelegant *stuff*, which chops into his *tongue* and *pen* through want of heed-take, (dreaming that he still sucks his own *mother*, when poor Child he's put to *Nurse*) or being clearly instructed, that the *elegancy of our English must be turned into the like significant elegancy of the Latine.*

I have here contrived two English Dialogues,

Dialogues, purpoſely to ſhew the firſt enterers upon compoſure of Latine, the ground of their miſtake, which the Maſter may pleaſe to ſet them to tranſlate a while, till he hath hammer'd the exact propriety and genuine Latine expreſſion into their heads, which I preſume will not be done at the firſt or ſecond time in new beginners.

DIALOGUE. I.

HENRY. ROBERT.

H. WHat a world is this? what ſhould a man ſay to it? when every body falls thus foul upon poor and moſt harmleſs innocents? 'tis all one as this would rules, to be a knave and an honeſt man now adays.

R. Indeed for the moſt part they fare alike, or rather the better a man is, the worſe he is dealt withal for the moſt part.

H. What wonder, ſeeing men are ſo given to lying, and to follow wick-

wickedneſs, and give their minds to nothing but to deviſe miſchief.

R. Men take ſuch bad courſes that one knows not whom to truſt.

H. Before I'l take this at their hands, and put up ſo groſs wrong, I'l do any thing.

R. You are as much to blame in that you look to fare better. Ill will never ſpeaks well, never take it to heart man.

H. Why, what muſt I do then?

R. I would have you to follow my counſel; pleaſe God and your own conſcience, and do your duty in your place.

H. If a man be taken tardy, and do amiſs but once, he is ſure to hear of it at every hand.

R. Be rul'd by me, and never take that to heart, that they ſet at their heels, and care not a pin for them all.

H. 'Tis not ſo eaſie a matter, as you think, to take theſe things well. God give us patience; for we ſtand in great need thereof.

R. Indeed they had as good take a mans purſe by the high-way ſide, as to

to rob him of his good name, and they might even as well hang him outright as thus to uſe him.

H. 'Tis as diſhonourable, for they muſt anſwer at Gods judgment ſeat for the one, as well as at earthly bars for the other.

R. 'Tis no very ſtrange thing, for thus they have done with the beſt men ever ſince the Apoſtles time.

H. And for any thing I ſee, there is ſmall hopes of mends, men rather grow worſe and worſe.

R. Be you content therefore, mind your calling, look to your book, ſtudy hard, and follow learning, for all that men ſay or do of you.

H. I ſee now, he muſt riſe betimes that pleaſeth all.

DIALOGUE II.

BERNARD. CHRISTOPHER.

B. HOw have you done this long time?

C. I have had my health very well.

B. But

B. But have you heard nothing of your Brother all this while?

C. Not a ſyllable.

B. How do's he? is he in health?

C. He's well enough *now* I think, for I left him pretty well th' other day.

B. I think whether he ſink or ſwim you make no matter, 'tis all one to you.

C. Do not think ſo hardly of me, for I love him at my heart, though there have been ſome jars lately between us.

B. He complains you uſe him very groſly, and love him not becauſe of his poverty.

C. You and others may think and cenſure what you pleaſe of me, but you are miſtaken.

B. He uſed me very kindly when I was with him, and I muſt needs ſpeak as I find.

C. I blame you not for it.

B. But do not your friends much labour an agreement, and to ſet all ſtraight between you?

C. Yes, I hear ſo, and 'tis ſuch news,

news, as I ſhall both wiſh and welcome.

B. In my mind he is nearer the right, he ſaid he would begin at us, and ſo come along to you.

C. I much fear he ſtands in his own light, and thinks too well of himſelf; but for all that I could ſay or do, he's ſtill wilful, and will hear no reaſon, nor means to come at us at all.

B. Methinks you ſhould do much with him, he's beholding to you for his learning, maintenance, and education.

C. He's all for himſelf, where ever he is.

B. Ever ſince I firſt knew him, I took him for an honeſt man, and ſo ſtill will do, till I find otherwiſe.

C. It may be ſo.

B. I muſt needs take his part, and be on his ſide, when he is in the right.

C. Did you receive the *books* I ſent you?

B. Yes, but I keep yours ſtill, and the *mony* too.

C. 'Tis not a year ſince, let the

mony alone till our next meeting, 'twill not be long to it.

B. But I love not to be in debt.

C. Let it alone till I call for it, and in the mean time ply your book as faſt as you can, and learn apace, for that will be welcome news to all your friends who wiſh you well.

My own ſcholars of the higheſt form, ſome 16. years ago tranſlated elegantly at the firſt ſight ſome ſuch like as theſe, being put upon it by *M. N. T. probationis causâ*: which beyond his expectation they readily did—*Adeo in teneris aſſueſcere multum eſt*—whether theſe four be the ſame or no, I know not; finding them occaſionally among certain papers of my own, I here preſent them to the publick view and uſe giving the induſtrious Maſter further to underſtand, that the ſaid *M. N. T.* had intended (which certainly he would alſo have finiſhed, and exquiſitely done, had he lived a while longer) to publiſh certain writings of much

Mr. Walker of Louth *in* Lincolnſhire *hath printed ſundry in his* Patticles *lately publiſhed.*

much like nature, very uſeful for ſchools; ſome whereof, *in opere imperfecto*—are with his wife relict, others I fear me quite loſt, being in ſome either unskilful or unfaithful hand, that either knows not the great benefit they might do, or will not through uncharitableneſs communicate them. I could wiſh they would do all right both to the Commonwealth in publiſhing ſuch uſeful helps, and likewiſe to the deceaſed, in raiſing his name upon his inheriance.

DIALOGUE.

HUGH. FRANCIS.

H. YOu ſirrah, how long is it ſince you ſaid you would write out theſe verſes for me.

F. Some four days ago.

H. And where are they?

F. I have not done them yet.

H. How ſo, could you not find time to do them all this while?

F. Yes ſir, but you muſt find me

paper to do them with.

H. Did not I tell you where you might have paper?

F. Yes, but when I went, I could find none there.

H. No? but I find you in the mean time to be an idle knave.

F. Nay ſir, you ſhall never find me idle.

H. Go to then, here's paper for you, and when I ſet you to any ſuch work again, you ſhall either grind or find.

F. It ſhall be ſo, and I humbly thank you, that I find this favor at your hand.

H. Well then, get you about it preſently.

F. I will.

DIALOGUE.

LAURENCE. MATTHEW.

L. WHen think you will *Jeoffrey* be at home from *London?*

M. I

M. I look for him every day, but I think it will be Saturday ere he come.

L. I had thought once to have written to him, but I feared he would have been come out ere my letter got thither.

M. Very like.

L. And if I thought he would ly at *Stamford* on Friday night, I would meet him there, and so come home with him.

M. Sure I think him to be a worthy learned scholar, and very hopeful.

L. Had I thought of it in time, I would have sent my son along with him to have seen *London*.

M. And yet, methinks, he holds one strange Tenet.

L. What might that be?

M. Why, he thinks that there is no entrance into heaven, nor souls fruition of the blisful vision till the resurrection.

L. That is somewhat odd, but we will talk with him about it when he comes.

M. I, and know what he thinks indeed of it.

L. Agreed.
M. And till then Adieu.

DIALOGUE.

ANTHONY. BENJAMIN.

A. WHo do you write all theſe ſheets of paper for?

B. For our Maſter, for as far as I can perceive, he means to put out a book in print.

A. But what means hath he to do it with? for they ſay printing is very coſtly.

B. I, but he was borrowing a matter of twenty pounds of his elder brother th'other day.

A. For how long?

B. For half a year, hoping by that time he ſhall be able to gain ſo much by his books as will pay him.

A. He had beſt keep his day, for all he is his brother; but who will he beſtow his books upon?

B. Upon ſome Gentlemen, his very good friends, that will go near to

to give him every man his piece which will be three times as much as his books come to.

A. God ſend them take well, that he may get ſomewhat to help him, for he is an honeſt man, and well deſerving.

DIALOGUE.

CHARLES. DANIEL.

C. WHat a coyl do they keep here? what, Is it the faſhion of *ſchool boys* to be together by the ears in the open ſtreet at this time of the night?

D. Why, what would you do with them? let them alone.

C. Where keeps the *School maſter?*

D. What, would you complain of them to him? It were better to ſend for the Conſtable, and let him put them in the ſtocks.

C. Who keeps the key of the cage?

D. A very grunting ſwine, one that's better to hang than to keep.

C. Oh *Grunnings* you mean, they ſay indeed he keeps two or three looſe Catchpoles to his men.

D. I, and two or three dogs that will be ready to fly in your face.

C. Why does he not keep them up?

D. Becauſe he uſeth to keep no good order in his houſe.

C. They ſay he keeps a good houſe.

D. Yes, for ſuch as will keep company with him, but hee'l keep any mans goods from him that he can but get.

C. And that makes him keep two or three running horſes.

D. He is fitter to keep an herd of Swine like himſelf.

C. I marvel all this while who keeps watch too night.

D. Why?

C. Look ye, the quarrelſome youths keep good quarter together now.

D. Let's away to bed.

C. Here, keep me this book ſafe till we meet again.

D. Why then God keep you.

C. And you too, and ſend you to keep

keep many a good Chriſtmaſs more.

D. God ſo do, farewell, and God ſend you good reſt.

The *Rules* of *Conſtruction.*

THe order of the words in *Conſtruction* ſtandeth thus: Direction about conſtruing Latine.

Firſt, The *Vocative* caſe, and whatſoever dependeth on *him*.

Secondly, The *Nominative* Caſe and whatſoever dependeth on the *Nominative*.

Thirdly, the principal *Verb*, and whatſoever dependeth on *him*.

Fourthly, The Caſes governed of the *Verb*; Firſt the *Accuſative*, then the *Genitive*. *Dative*, *Ablative*, in order, or ſo many of them as are to be found.

The Dependants of the *Vocative* or *Nominative*, are either a *Relative* with his *clauſe*, or an *Adjective*, or *participle*, with their *caſes* which are added for *Explanation* or *Illuſtration*.

The Dependants of the *Verbs*, ar
either an *Infinitive* Mood, which i
joyned to ſome *Verbs*, to fill up thei
ſignification, or an *Adverb*; or elſe
Caſual word to ſignifie the *circumſtan*
ces of *Time*, place, *Manner*, and *Mea*
ſure: Or laſtly the *Caſe* of the *Doer*
after *Paſſives.*

Note. The *Reaſon* why the *dependant*
muſt next follow *that* on which the
depend, is, becauſe they being uſe
only for the complement of *Speech*
would never be *expected* of the *hear*
er, not *underſtood* whereto they tend
if not placed here in their prope
places. But the other, *viz.* the *Nomi*
native and the *Verb* being *ſubſtantial*
are ſtill expected.

Here is to be noted, That *Inter*
rogatives, Relatives, *Adverbs*, and
Conjunctions of *Connection*, do alter thi
common order, and cauſe the *Nomina*
tive either to ſtand *after* his *Verb*, o
at leaſt ſuffer not the *Caſual* word t
have the firſt place in the *Sentence.*

An Example of conſtruing. "*Quanquam* (præceptor *doctiſſim*
"*mihique* ſemper *obſervande*, ut
"pote *qui*, a teneris *ætatis* meæ *an*
"*ni*

"*nis* bonis literis *juventutem* meam
"*imbuere* conatus es) *me Diſcipulum*
"*tuum amantiſſimum* tuique *obſervan-*
"*tiſſimum heſterno die in ædibus tuis*
" (ut ſermo eſt) *nequitia, neſcio cu-*
"*jus, & petulantiæ non ferendæ, pluri-*
"*mi Tibi accuſabant tamen (ſi copia*
"*fandi mihi detur) planiſſimè oſten-*
"*dam, quòd nemo interea, magiſtrum*
"*ſuum, & dulciſſimum præceptorem,*
"*pluris ſolet intus & in corde ſuo æſti-*
"*mare.*

Theſe two ſentences, thus knit with *Quanquam*, and *Tamen*, The Pillars of them are *Præceptor, Plurimi accuſabant me nequitiæ.* 2. *Nemo ſolet æſtimare te, &c.* The reſt depend on theſe.

For the underſtanding of *this*, we muſt conceive the *order* of *Nature*. For whatſoever we find in the whole *World*, are either *Things*, *Actions*, or *Circumſtances:* The *Things* are known before their *Actions*, and *Actions* firſt to be conſidered, before the *Circumſtances*.

Note.

Hence it is that the *Speech* that is ordained of *God* in *Man*, to declare

the

☞ the *Conceits* of his *Mind* to others hath properly *three* principal *parts*, *viz.* *Nouns* to name *things*, *Verbs* to ſhew *Actions*, and *Adverbs* to note *Circumſtances*.

1. The verb is guide. Of which *three*, the *Verb* is the *guide*, becauſe the *perfection* of each thing, conſiſteth in it's *action* and working, whence it is that *Grammar* teacheth in *Conſtruction*, firſt *to take out the Verb.*

2. Noun. The next principal is the *Noun:* for ſince all *Actions* are accidents, therefore we muſt next ſeek out the *ſubject* of this *Action*, and that is the *Noun*, or (as *Grammar* termeth it) the *Nominative* Caſe.

3. Circumſtances. The *Circumſtance* is but *Accidental*, and therefore is ſometimes wanting.

Beſides all this, *Becauſe* men do *Communicate* their *minds* one to *another* by ſpeech, and there being *many* to whom the *ſpeech* may be directed, it is fitting that the *perſon* to *whom* we ſpeak be *pointed* forth.

Hence it is that by a *Note* of *Expectation*, or calling *Forth*, we ſtir up the

the *mind* of the *perſon* to *whom* we ſpeak, that ſo he may attend: This in *Grammar* is called the *Vocative* Caſe.

Rules for Conſtruing.

WHen you are to conſtrue a piece of *Latine*, you muſt firſt read the *ſentence* plainly, and diſtinctly to a full *point*. Secondly, you muſt make all the *points*, *commaes*, *colons*, *interrogations*, *&c.* and all proper *names* (which are written in great Letters) and the *parentheſis* (which are always conſtrued by themſelves.) Thirdly, you muſt firſt begin with a *Vocative* caſe, if there be any, or whatſoever is in ſtead of it, or depends upon it. Fourthly, you muſt *ſeek out the Principal Verb* * and his *Nominative* caſe; and take firſt the *Nominative* caſe, and that which hangeth upon it, either Adjective or Participle; then the *Verb*, with the *Adverb*, and *Infinitive* mood which dependeth on it; next, the *accuſative* caſe, or ſuch caſe as the *Verb* properly governs. Laſtly, all the other *caſes*

Vid. Lud. literar. pag. 58.

1.

2.

3.

4.

* *If there be more verbs then one in a ſentence, the firſt is the principal verb, Except it be, &c.*

caſes in order, as *viz.* Firſt, the *Genitive*, then the *Dative*, afterward the *Ablative.*

The *Subſtative* and *Adjective* muſt be *conſtrued* together, except the *Adjective* do govern ſome other *word* or have ſome *word* joyned to it to which it paſſeth the ſignification, and the *Præpoſition* muſt be joyned with his caſe.

Note. Yet this *order* is often altered by *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Partitives*, certain *Adverbs* and *Conjunctions*, &c. Therefore mark whether the ſentence be not *Interrogative*, or begin not with an *Adverb* or *Conjunction*— &c. *ubi eſt frater tuus? quo die literas accepiſti? Quot putas eſſe in hac urbe pauperes? Atq; ſic præceptor docuit. Non ignoro.*

More ſpecially thus.

THe *Nominative* caſe muſt be ſet before the *Verb*, the *Accuſative* after the *Verb*, * the *Infinitive* mood after another *mood*, the *Subſtantive* and *Adjective* muſt be *conſtrued* together, except

* Except *Qui*, *Quis* and *Quid.*

cept the *Adjective* do paſs over his ſignification unto ſome other *word*, which it governeth. The *accuſative* before an *Infinitive* mood muſt have the word [*that*] joyned with it. Where *Interrogative* points are, *there* the *ſentence* muſt be read as asking a *queſtion.*

Aptiſſima omninò ſunt, Scipio & Læli *arma* ſenectutis, *artes exercitationéſq;* virtutum: *quæ in omni* ætate *cultæ, cùm multum diuq;* vixeris *mirificos afferunt* fructus: *non ſolùm quia nunquam deſerunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore ætatis, quanquam id maximum eſt: verùm etiam quia* conſcientia *bene actæ* vitæ *multorúmq;* benefactorum *recordatio, jucundiſſima eſt.* *Cicero de Senectute.*

The *Grammatical* order is this.

SCipio & Læli, *artes exercitationéſq;* virtutum *ſunt omnino arma aptiſſima* ſenectutis: *quæ cultæ afferunt* fructus *mirificos* in ætate *omni cùm* vixeris *multum diúque: non ſolùm quia deſerunt nunquam, ne quidem in* tempore extremo ætatis,

quanquam

quanquam id eſt maximum: verùm etiam quia conſcientia *vitæ actæ bene, recordatióq;* benefactorum *multorum eſt jucundiſſima.*

Which after the *Grammatical* order is thus Engliſhed.

O *Scipio* and *Lælius*, arts and exerciſes of *virtues*, are altogether the fitteſt weapons of *old age*: which being exerciſed in every *age*, do bring marvellous *fruits*, when you have *lived* much and long: not only becauſe they forſake *never*, no not in the *extreme time of age*, although that is the greateſt; but alſo becauſe the *conſcience* of a *life* well led, and the remembrance of many *good deeds* is moſt pleaſant.

Rules for *Variation.*

WHen this Engliſh, *THAT*, may be turned into this Engliſh, *which*; it is a *Relative*, &c.

The ſafeſt way is, when *Quod* or *ut* ſtand in the middle of a *ſentence*

to

o put them *away*: by turning the *Nominative*, &c.

When the Engliſh of the word *Res* s put with an *Adjective*———

This Verb *Sum*, es, *Fui*, may of-entimes be ſet for *Habeo*, &c.

Alſo when *Sum* hath after him a *Nominative*, and a *Dative*, &c.

A *Noun* or a *Pronoun Subſtantive*, nyned with a *Participle*, &c. —And may be reſolved by any of theſe *ords*———

A Verb *Paſſive* will have after him *Ablative*, &c.

And when you have this Engliſh, *uſt*, or *Ought* in a *Reaſon*, &c.

The latter *Supine* hath, &c. And he ſame *Supine* may eaſily be, &c. —

When a *deed* is ſignified to be done f *Many*, the *Verb* Being, &c.

Directions for the handſome ordering of *Latine*.

FIrſt, *Adverbs* of *asking*, doubting, *denying*, wiſhing, *Forbidding*, Exhorting, *comparing*, muſt e placed before the word, whoſe ſig-

ſignification they do *Explain.* Other have no certain *Rule.*

☞ 2. Theſe *Conjunctions*, Quidem *Quoque*, *Autem*, *Verò*, Enim, *may* ne ver be the firſt *word* of a ſentence; A the reſt may.

Theſe three *Que*, *Ne*, *Ve*, are a ways *tailed* to the end of anothe word; *Que* & *Ve*, always to the *en* of that word which they couple t the former. *Ne* is always tailed t the *firſt* word of the *Interrogation*, An in *Conſtruing* is taken thence, and joyn ed to the firſt word in *Grammatica* order.

4. *Præpoſitions* do always ſtand be fore the *Caſe* that they *Govern*, onl *Tenus* will ſtand after, and ſometime *Cum*, *uſque*, and *Verſus.*

5. *Interjections* may be placed in an place, according as they muſt beſt ex preſs the *paſſions* of the *ſpeaker.*

FINIS.

DUX ORATORIUS,

SIVE

Methodus ad Eloquentiam Compendiaria.

Quâ tyro literarius ad *copiam verborum* plenam, ſuavem, numeroſam & nervoſam manuducitur:

Viz.
- *Imitatione.*
- *Paraphraſi.*
- *Synopſi.*
- *Metaphraſi.*
- *Variatione Phraſium, &c.*

Ovid. 2. *Arte.*

Artifices ſolus *qui facit*, uſus *adeſt.*

LONDINI,

Excuſa Sumptibus *Edvardi Thomaſii* ad inſigne *Adami & Evæ* in vico vulgò vocato *Little Brittain.* 1677.

Isocrat. apud Stob.

Μεγάλους δεῖ λαμβάνειν μισθοὺς μαθητῶν τοὺς διδασκάλους, παρὰ μὲν τῶν εὐφυῶν, ὅτι πολλὰ μανθάνουσι, παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἀφυῶν ὅτι πολὴν κοπὸν παρέχουσιν.

Præceptores à discipulis magnam mercedem exigere debere : ab ingeniosis *quidem quòd multa discant ; ab* hebetibus *quòd multum molestiæ exhibeant.*

Methodus

Methodus ad *Verborum* copiam comparandum; ſeu tot *Gradus*, aut quaſi βαθμοὶ quibus ad *Eloquutilis Facundiæ* arcem ſummúmque faſtigium pervenitur.

Quorum primus eſt. 1. *Imitatio.*

I*Mitatio*, *a* nam ut *imitando* alios *Infantes* primò *loqui* aſſueſcunt: ita & *puer* obſervando *modum* loquendi apud *Oratores*, diſcet *eorum* more *dicere*, tandemque ſuaves aſſequetur elegantias. b *Locum* igitur *Authoris*

a 1 *Legantur* optimi *quique.*
2. *Legantur in quaque doctrina principes.*
3. *Legantur quimaximè ad cujuſq; ingenium faciunt*, Franc. Sacch. *imitabundi ſunt pueri.*

b *ut pictor cùm tabulam accepit, primum hominem totum delineat*, colores *mox aptos quærit & addit cuique parti: ſic meus* imitator corpus *eloquentiæ ſuæ formet, pigmenta deinde varia conquirat*, Lipſ. inſt. ep. c. 11.

c elegan-

c *Legendos in* Græcis *Demoſthenem atq; in* Latinis *Ciceronem: tum ita ut quiſq; eſſet Demoſtheni & Ciceroni ſimillimus.*

c elegantiſſimum proponat ſibi I *loquentiæ* ſtudioſus, utpote *Ciceronis*, &c. (nolim etenim ut à *lacte* illius *ubertate* pueritia noſtra *depe latur*) Ex quo *ſententiam* unam a alteram, *ſuavem*, terſam, & *numer ſam* imitetur, & ab ipſis Eloquenti cunabilis exorſus, conetur *emenda* (ſi poſſit) *authorem* d; (experiatu

Quint. l. 10. c. 1. d *In cæteris legendis* Cenſores *vos e debere. in Cicer.* diſcipulos: *illos notare, hunc ſuſpicere. ill guſtare, hunc vocare & concoquere, & in* ſanguinem *p nitus* ſuccúmque *veſtrum vertere---- Qui Cicer. non ſit, el quentem eſſe neminem. Certis ingeniis immorari & inn triri oportet ſi velis aliquid trahere, quod in animo fideli ter ſedeat:* nuſquam eſt qui ubique eſt, *Senec. Epiſt.* 2 ----- *Ne hoc quidem ſuaſerini uni ſe alicui propriè quem p omnia ſequatur* addicere. *Longe omnium perfectis*, Græ *Demoſt. aliquid tamen aliquo in loco alii melius, plurim ille. Sed*, non qui maximè imitandus, etiam ſolus imi tandus eſt---*Quid ergo? Non eſt ſatis omnia ſic dicere qu modo. M.* Tullius *dixit? mihi quidem ſatis eſſet ſi omni conſequi paſſem. Quid tamen nocet vim* Cæſar *aſperita tem* Cœli *diligentiam* Pollion, *judicium* Calvi, *quibu dam in locis aſſumere*, Fab-*Cicer. amo olim etiam imita tus ſum: alius mihi ſenſus nunc viro.* Aſianæ *dapes non a meum guſtum*; Atticæ *magis*, Jaco. Pon. ep. 10.--- *Quà multi in juventute, nos æmulanter? & rideo; qui à m procul* illi, *aut procul* ego *certè à vero.* Lipſ. *de* ſeip.--*E his duobus faciliùs* ego *utrumque conceſſerim quàm alter utram negaverim*, Pontan.

ſaltem

altem, quàm propè ad *illum* accedere poſſit, & *æmuletur* ejus ſuavitates; ut aliquando tandem, *nare ſine cortice*, in altum vehi, ſeq; jam ſuis ventis permittere *audeat*.

2. *Paraphraſis* in qua locum aliquem *Authoris* contractiorem, *pluribus* verbis aſſueſcat fuſiùs enarrare; *carmina* in *proſam*, & contrà, *vertendo*, omnia amplificando, *arida* argumentorum *oſſa* (horridum quaſi *nudarum* rationum ſceleton) phraſium *carne* inveſtiat, eloquentiæ *nervis* & muſculis firmet artis *ſucco* & ſanguine diſtentat. Diſcat aptiſſima *epitheta* unicuiq; *ſubſtantivo* applicare (*miram* enim iſtud * conciliabit oratione *gratiam* ſi in iis *luxuriare* poſſit aliquando:) caveat autem ceu tot *ſcopulos*) obſoleta, dura, impropria, ocioſa. Eidem *corpori* aliam *veſtem* induat, & *eidem* veſti *aliud* quærat corpus (quod in *Parodia* fieri ſolet apud *Poëtas*) *eandem* rem *aliis* verbis, eandem *verborum* ſtructuram cum aliis & novis *rebus* commutet. Fugienda eſt hîc autem *obſcuritas*, nè *tenebras* ibi faſſis

2. Paraphraſis.

Farnab. in Rhet. pag. 39.

☞

*Adjectiva *ſuis* Subſtantivis, *nec non* adverbia verbis *aptè copulata, unde oritur mira quædam ſublimitas & plenitudo orationis*

taſſis ingerat ubi *lumen* præbere debuiſſet.

3. *Synopſis*. 3. *Synopſis*, quæ fuſiorem alicujus *argumenti* tractationem *paucioribus* comprehendit & (quaſi *ſtrumis* exſectis, aut avulſis *plumis*) denudat velut ἀνατομίαν repræſentans *nervos* & *oſſa*, carne & *ſanguine deſtituta*, *exhibens*;

Exercitium (procul dubiò) haud penes *puerile* ingenium, ſi, cum *judicio* ut fiat, expectetur ut nihil ſcilicet neceſſarium aut *eſſentiale* (quod aiunt) in re *contractâ* deſideretur, ſed (ut *mundus* in *mappâ*) verè, & *proportionalitur* (pro ſuo modulo) exhibeatur. Majus enim longè eſt (artificium dicam an judicium?) in *Synopſi* quàm in *Paraphraſi*: Imperiti quippe *fabri*, rudes, & impoliti *artifices*, poſſunt craſſiora inſtrumenta *ligones* (utpote) aut *vomeres* fabricare, ſed *horologia* minuſcula portatilia, aut *Vulcania* retia omnino nequeunt, ſunt ſupra *ſphæram* ſuã, ſunt ultra *crepidam*.

4. *Metaphraſis*. 4. *Metaphraſis*, quando ſententia è linguâ *vernaculâ* in Latinam, aut contrà, vertitur. *Tranſlationes* (quas

quas vocant) hæ, ſi *vivâ voce* fiant audiente *præceptore*) magnoperè conducunt tam ad *Latinitatem* veram, & *Syntaxim* rectam, faciendam; quàm *ſtylum* dirigunt, ut pereleganter tandem & *oratoriè* aſſueſcat ſcribere puer ſcholaſticus.

Habet neſcio quid latentis energiæ vivæ vox & in aures diſcipuli de doctoris ore transfuſo, fortius ſonat Heiron.

5. *Variatio phraſium*, quando ſententia vertetur *infinities* (ſi poſsit) *eodem* manente *ſenſu*, phraſi tamen variatâ per Synonyma variatio iſta poteſt certiſſime *pueris* fieri, nunc per *vivam* vocem & ex *tempore*; nunc per *ſcriptionem:* ita tamen ut vitetur ingrata ejuſdem verbi aut ſermonis iteratio,

Particulæ *in* his *uſum habeat, quibus tanquam nervis, nodiſq; inconſcituendiſorationum membris utantur* dueri.

Et in hujus certè efficaſſimæ exercitationis *cardine*, vertitur Eloquentiæ *anna.*

5. *Variatio Phraſium. Reg.* 1.

De qua utiliſſima admodum puerili exercitatione, en *Regulas* quaſdam breves, *formulaſq;* aliquot, ſubtexui.

Vid. Alſtedii Lat. Gram. p. 442.

1. *Nominis* Subſtantivi in *Adjectivum* pereleganter, ſæpiuſculè fit variatio, ut

Adiit domum { *Patris.* / Paternam.

Magnitudo meritorum, i. e. magna merita.

juxta sententiam illam { *Ciceronis,* / Ciceronianam.
Virgilii, / *Virgilianum* } est illud.

Reg. 2.

Probatur in adversis { *amicus constans.* / amici constantia.

2. *Nominis* rei, in nomen *Personæ*, & contrà jucunda est *conversio*, ut

Nihil opus est { *meis monitis.* / *me monitore.*

Hoc ipsum { *Te impulsore* / *Tuo impulsu* } fecit

Quin desinas quæso tandem tam insolenter jactare { *Parentem divitem esse.* / *Patris tui divitias.*

Per Periphrasin, ut *Homo sapientiæ studiosus*, pro philosopho, animam *efflare*, pro mori———

Reg. 3.

3. *Propria* nomina, eleganter mutari possunt in *Appellativa*, ut scilicet loco appellativorum adhibeantur; ut, *Quid Cræsos, Sardanapalos, Hyppo-*

Hyppolytos, enumerarem? id eſt, divites, effœminatos, caſtos. *Divini inſtar Arionis*, Orphei, Lini, Amphionis, &c. inſtar *Muſici* peritiſſimi. Arte Plato, vitâ Cato Tullius eloquio, *id eſt*, vir doctiſſimus, *graviſſimus*, & eloquentiſſimus. *Alter Ciceroo vel Demoſthenes, id eſt*, eloquens. *Alter Phalaris, Therſites, Narciſſus, pro* crudeli deformi, *formoſe.*

Quid *Pylades & Oreſtes, Theſeos*, & *Perithoos*, Scipiones, & *Lælios, Ulyſſes*, & *Diomedes, Achilles* & *Patroclos, Damones* & *Pythias recenſerem?* id eſt, tot *paria* fidiſſimorum, verorúmq; *amicorum.* *Nota.*

☞ Sic in *Appellativis* etiam perelegantiſſimè, ut *Nullæ hic formicæ, nullæ apes, cicadæ* vero *plurimæ, plurimi fuci reperiuntur paſſim.*

4. *Nominis ſubſtantivi* per omnes *utriuſq; numeri*, caſus elegantiſſima, *ſuaviſſima*, atq; omnium optima eſt *variatio*, exempli gratia, ſit hæc ſententia vertenda variè. *Reg. 4.*

1. *Eruditio omnibus præterea rebus, eſt optabilior* 1. *Nominat.*

2. Præſtantiſſima eſt *Eruditionis* præ cæteris omnibus, in univerſâ naturâ, rebus, excellentia; utpote quæ nec mente comprehendi con- 2. *Genit.*

cipive, nec humani ſermonis penuri exprimi, multo autem minus ſuffici enter unquam laudari poterit.

3. *Dativus.* 3. Mihi uſpiam vel gemmarum cælati æris, auri, latifundiorum, au cœterarum alicubi poſſeſſionum quo *Eruditioni* ſit equiparandum nedu præferendum.

4. *Accuſat.* 4. Quis eſt (niſi cæcus) qui *Eru ditionem*, in, ſuper, præ omnibus om ninò aliis, in mundo rebus palmam non præripere, & clarè videat, & can didè fateatur?

5. *Vocat.* 5. Te, ô divina *Eruditio!* te (*in quam*) quis eſt, quæ citeris mundani opibus, reliquiſq; omnibus poſſeſſioni bus, plenis loculis, magnificis edifi ciis, ſplendidiſſimis apparatibus me ritiſſimè non prætulerit.

6. *Ablat.* 6. Præclarâ enimverò *Eruditione* multifariâq; rerum cognitione, ne mo (ut opinor) eſt ullibi *gentium*, qui eò proceſſit unquam dementiæ, uni verſam ut hujus ornatiſſimi mundi ſupellectilem (quantumvis ex ſolido fabricatam auro, flammas imitante pyropo, aut claris admodum ſmarag dis undequáq; reſplendentem) illâ opta-

optatiorem dixerit, utiliorémve dux-
erit.

Pluraliter.

1. Sint (demus) aliæ multæ ſublu- 1. *Nominat.*
naris hujus mundi, *opes*, facultates, *theſauri*, divitiæ, &c. appetendæ, congerendæ, &c. at quæ cum hone ſtâ inſtitutione conferantur, vel eodem (quod aiunt) die connumerentur, nul- læ unquam eſſe queant.

2. Quid (amabò) *omnium divitia-* 2. *Genit.*
rum, honorum, ſceptrorũ, *imperiorum*, *&c.* in totâ hac (quaqua versùm) re- rum circumſcriptione reperitur u- ſpiam, cui Eruditio non ſit princeps, facillimè, & imperatrix; atq; (ut *Phoſphorus* inter cætera *Sidera*, vel *ut inter ignes Luna minores*) præluceat omnifariam.

3. *Rebus*, in univerſum, *reliquis* 3. *Dativ.*
omnibus, principatum, pro ſua dig- nitate, prærepturam, eruditionem, nullus non facilè exiſtimabit, omni- que nectare, & ambroſiâ ſuaviorem prædicabit.

4. *Divitias* alii *crepent* ſuas ut nihil 4. *Accuſ.*
ſuprà; natalium *ſplendorem* jactent;

honoribus glorientur, at quis integri aut ſani judicii in animum uſquam inducat ſuum, ut vel minimam præclaræ *Eruditionis* portiunculam, omnibus illis non prætulerit?

5. *Vocat.* 5. O fallaces *divitiæ*! ô fluxæ *opes*! quid nobis confertis boni? tua (ô *Fortuna*) munera, non merentur, quæ adeò anxiè perſequamur. *Vos* autem *Muſæ Pieriæ*, vos *Artes* ingenuæ, vos *Studia* liberalia, ſoli eritis *Nobis* theſauri, quos omni conatu contrahemus, omni diligentiâ coacervabimus.

6. *Ablat.* 6. *Rebus cæteris* (tametſi quidem neq; omninò negligendis, nédum aſpernandis prorſus) *eruditionem* eſſe præſtantiorem, quis non dixerit? Imò *univerſis* illarum *cumulis* præclariorem *millies*, nemo eſt ſanæ mentis compos qui diffiteatur.

Reg. 5. *Nomen* in *Verbum* immutatur optimè, & contra *Verbum* in *Nomen* non ineleganter: ut, *Velle tuum poſſe meum*: id eſt, voluntas tua, facultas mea. *Judicent alii*: id eſt, aliorum eſto judicium. *Quæ* tua eſt *ſententia*? id eſt, quid *ſentis*? Non eſt mihi dubium,

bium, id eſt, Non dubito.

6. *Indicativus* in *Infinitivum* tranſire poteſt non inſuaviter, ut *Reg. 6.*

All men envied and ſlandered me, but I much cared not.

Omnes *invidere* mihi & *mordêre* clanculùm, ego autem flocci *pénderе*, &c.

7. *Gerundii*, & Supini, in *Gerundivum* fieri poteſt converſio elegans: ut *Abiit viſendæ matris gratiâ:* id eſt, Viſendi matrem, aut *abiit viſum matrem*, aut *abiit, ut videret* matrem Venit *ſpectatum*: id eſt ſpectandi cauſa. Is te *perditum*, pro *Te* perdis, *aut* Perditurus es. *Reg. 7. Gerundium gerundivum* ad accuſandum homines, *ad accuſandos homines.*

8. *Verborum* fieri poteſt perbella variatio ſi circumloquamur omnia omnium modorum tempora, per *fio*, &c. ut *hoc nempe modo, omnes te amabunt*, ab omnibus amabere: *hoc quidem pacto fiet ut omnes te ament*, ut amêris ab omnibus. *Sic divincies tibi hominum animos indiſſolubiliter.* Ita fiet ut hominum animos indiſſolubili prorſus nexu tibi in æternum devincias. *Si ſuam mihi probaverit diligentiam, magnâ me lætitiâ affe-* *Reg. 8. Verbum nomine*, ut alii judicent. *aliorum eſto judicium. Verbum participio, ut* amantem redama: *redama eum qui te amat.*

Verbum ſupino, venit ereptum, *venit ut eripias.*

cerit—*Si factum fuerit* ut ſuam mihi probet diligentiam———

Ego existimo { *poſſe ipſum* tibi ſatisfacere. / *fieri poſſe ut is* tibi ſatisfaciat.

Reg. 9. *Habeo tibi gratiam, habetur à me tibi gratia.*

9. *Activa* mutantur optimè in *Paſſiva aut contra*; ut, *Iracundiam qui vincit, hoſtem ille vincit maximum.* A quo iracundia vincitur, ab eo hoſtis ſuperatur maximus.

Reg. 10.

10. *Infinitivi* in *Participium*, *Gerundium*, vel Gerundivam vocem (quæ verti ſolet in *nomina adjectiva*) perbelliſſima ſanè eſt variatio, * ut, *Copiis eum omnibus circumfluere prædicant.*

* *Vt etiam in poſterius ſupinum, ut* indignum auditus.

Omnibus eum copiis circumfluentem prædicant.

Quis non ſummas intenderet vires doctrinam obtinere?

Quis omnem operam non navaret ad eruditionem { *obtinendum* / *obtinendam.*

Adverbium nomine, ut *frequenter* eſt in aula: *frequens* eſt in aula.

Reg. 11.

11. *Comparativorum* variatio fit multifariam, ut, *Virtus eſt auro precioſior.*

cioſior, *Magis precioſa eſt virtus quam aurum.* Non perinde precioſum eſt aurum atq; virtus, non ſecus, æquè ; ac ſi *Virtus auro eſt anteponenda*, &c. Non enim *thymus* apibus, non res cibalis dulcior eſt nobis, quàm virtus precioſa. *Preſtantius eſt illud quod ex literis, ex virtute, emergit nobis emolumenti, quàm ut vel Crœſus ipſe, ſi univerſas ſuas facultates exhauriat, par eſſe poſſit, aut ſi alicui fontes* (ut Poetæ fabulantur) *aurei* aut *Pactolus* aliquis *aureas* volvens arenas non tamen, &c.

12. *Superlativorum* variatio fit plurifariam, * ſic,

Honeſta pueritiæ inſtitutio.

1 *eſt* { *omnium rerum* / *inter omnes res* / *ex omnibus rebus* / *ante res cæteras* } *utiliſſima.*

2 *eſt utilior* { *omnibus rebus.* / *ipſâ utilitate.* }

Nihil bonâ inſtitutione exiſtit melius. *Nihil æquè ac virtuoſa inſtitutio, eſt utile* —— Nihil perinde ac —— Nihil tam utile quàm eſt ——

Utilitate { *res omnes ſuperat* / nulli rei cedit. }

Reg. 12.
1 Per affirmationem, *vir omnium eloquentiſſimus: vir cæteris omnibus eloquentior*, vel *quam cæteri omnes.*
2 *Per* Negationem, *quo nemo eſt eloquentior.*

est utilis. { *quàm quod est* { *utilissimum* / *maximè utile.* } / *Si quidquam aliud.* / *Si quæ res alia.* }

Nihil undiquaque rerum est ullibi honestæ institutioni æquiparandum.

Reg. 13. 13. Per *Conjunctiones*, variatio *phrasium* fit diversimodè, ut, *Vir est neq; doctus, neq; probus.* 1. Vir est indoctus & improbus. 2. Etsi doctus est, non tamen est probus. 3. Utcunq; literarum scientiâ sat inclaruerit, morum nihilominus candore omnibus existit inferior. 4. Vir eruditione quidem egregiâ, verùm moribus illaudatis. 5. Est ille quidem eruditus, verùm parùm probus. 6. Vir est, ut eruditione quidem magnâ, ita probitate nullâ. 7. Vir est, cujus literaturæ non respondet morum probitas. 8. Vir magnâ quidem eruditione, verùm probitate morum longè inferior. 9. Impius, juxtâ, & ineruditus. 10. Vir est quâ eruditionis laude, quâ improbitatis dedecore insignis pariter. * Vir cui nihil omninò est bonarum literarum bonorum

* *Vid. alias Lat. Gram.* 442.

norum quoque morum tantundem, &c.

Æquipollenter, ut, *omnia* fecit *nihil non* fecit: vir doctus, vir minimè indoctus——

14. Per *Interrogationem admirationem* & *Proſopopœiam* eleganter admodum variatur ſententia, ut *O diſcendi cupiditas! quid non efficis ubi generoſa ſemel occupaſti ingenia? per ſaxa per ignes diſcurrere cogis non invitos; dies noctéſque obnixé ſtudere adoleſcentulos; & in curſu ad Heliconа, in difficili aſſcenſu, ardui illius acuminis Parnaſſi quos* (quæſo) *non reddis, impigerrimos?* Non eſt miſerum mori —— *uſq; adeóne mori miſerum eſt?* Quis illo vel quiſquamne illo eſt eloquentior? *nunquid putas tibi otioſo, illapſurum cœlitus eruditionem? Per Admirationem*, Pape! quid dicam? quid hoc *rei* cenſeam? *Reg.* 14.

Audito (ſodes) *ſi non meam ſaltem Scholæ hujus ſub cujus tecto commoraris, imo ſubſelliorum ubi jam ſedes* 2 *Per Proſopopœiam.*
vocem, ſuſpiria ſingultus, quæ ſub inutili otioſi adoleſcentis pondere videntur ingemiſcere, & in hanc aliquoties pro-

prorumpere querimoniam; *Omnem* (mi puer) *omnem* (nimium) *languorem*, ſoporem, *ignaviam*, *ſi ſapis* (imò ut ſapias) *projice*, *haud poterit fœlix*, *abſq; labore*, *vita degi*, & puerum *diſcere nolle turpis res eſt*.

Reg. 15. 15. Per Ironiam, ut non magnam laudem aſſecutus es. Egregiam verò laudem aſſecutus es. Populus non curat hoc: *id* populus curat ſcilicet?

Reg. 16. 16. Per exclamationem, *ut* homo eſt inſigni audacia. *O ſingularem hominis audaciam!* O ſtupendam *viri eloquentiam!*

Variationes Eraſmiana. *Brevis de* Copia *præceptio, ex Def.* Eraſmo *Roterod.*

Reg. 1. 1. Res ipſa, *puris*, electis, ac Latinis *verbis* efferenda eſt.

2. Deinde *mutatoriis* verbis utendum, ſi qua, quæ idem efficiant, reperiantur.

3. Demum ubi *propria* deficient, *tranſlatitiis* erit utendum.

4. Ea quoque ubi deerunt, ſi per *Activa* dixiſti, ad *Paſſiva* revertendum eſt.

5. Poſtea,

5. Poſtea, *verba* (ſi licebit) aut in *nomina* verbalia, aut in *participia* commutabimus. 5.

6. Poſtremò ubi modò *Adverbia* in *nomina*, modò *nomina* in alias, atq; alias *partes* commutaverimus; per *Contrarium* dicemus. 6.

7. Aut *Affirmativum* orationem in *negativum* commutabimus, aut retrorſum. 7.

8. Aut certè, quod *pronunciativè* dictum eſt, per *Interrogationem* efferemus. 8.

Exemplum *Variationis* juxta regulas prædictas.

Literæ tuæ magnoperè me delectârunt.

Litere tuæ.

Epiſtola, epiſtolium, ſcripta, ſchedæ, literæ.

Magnoperè.

Mirum in modum, miris modis, majorem in modū, mirandū in modum, ſupra modum, plurimùm, non mediocriter, ſummoperè, maximoperè.

Me-

Me

Animum meum, pectus meum, oculos meos, cor meum, Christianum

Delectarunt.

Voluptate affecerunt, recreaverunt, exhilarârunt, voluptati fuerunt, oblectârunt, voluptate perfuderunt, mellitissimæ fuerunt, jucundissimæ, &c. " *Habes materiam, tuum erit* " *componere*;

Tuæ literæ magnopere me delectârunt. Tua epistola mirificè *nos* exhilaravit.

" Verte jam *Activum* in *Passivum* " & alia erit facies: ut *diei non potest quam tuis sim scriptis exhilaratus.*

Item per alia verba idem efficientia.

Tuis ex literis incredibilem cepi voluptatem. Ex epistola *eelsitudinis* tuæ plurimum voluptatis accepi. Non mediocrem lætitiam tua mihi scripta attulerunt. Gaudio tua me scripta, quantus eram perfuderunt. " *Hic* " *non ita liceret mutare in passiva,* " *nisi in illo postremo*, perfusus gaudio " *quod usitatè dicitur.* Capiebatur à me voluptas, allatum est gaudium, " *non perinde usitatè dixeris.*

Nota.

Per

Per afficio.

Singulari voluptate *me* tuæ affecerunt *literæ.*

Muta in Passivum.

Tuis scriptis incredibili sum affectus voluptate. Non parum gaudiorum tuum nobis *epistolium* peperit.

Per Sum *& nomina*, Adjectiva.

Tuæ mihi literæ, multis modis jucundissimæ fuerunt. Fuit tua illa epistola, sanè quàm gratissima.

Per nomina *Substantiva.*

Ineffabili voluptati tua nobis epistola fuit. Incredibili jucunditati fuerunt tuæ literæ.

Commuta in negationem.

Tua scripta non mediocri lætitiæ fuêre. Nihil in vita, tuis literis accidit jucundius. "*Quanquam hac ra-*
"*tione aliquoties jam usi sumus, quæ*
"*non est negligenter prætereunda.*
"*Nam quoties, multum, plurimum*
"singulariter, *significare volumus*, per contrarium verbum, *idem efficiemus*, ut *vehementer te amat Henricus.* Haud vulgariter te amat. *Multum me juvat vinum*, haud parum juvat. *Vir singulari ingenio.* Est vir ingenio

ingenio non vulgari. Est homo doctrinâ admiranda. Est homo non contemnendâ doctrinâ *Thomas est summo, apud suos, loco natus.* Non infimo loco natus. *Augustinus eloquentissimus fuit.* Non ineloquens fuit. *Carneades orator fuit nobilis.* Non ignobilis, non obscurus. "*Et id genus similia, quæ nunquam non usu veniunt.*

"*Sed admonuisse rem clarissimum* "*satis est. Nec te lateat, bifariam nos hujusmodi orationum generi uti.* 1. Modestiæ causa, *præsertim* si de *nobis* ipsis loquamur. Tum etiam. 2. *amplificandi* gratiâ. Nam *non ingratum* pro *valdè gratum*, non vulgariter pro *singulariter*, rectè & venustè dicimus.

Modestiæ *causâ.*

Ego literis meis nonnullam doctrinæ sum opinionem consecutus, Semper curavi ut in literariâ gloriâ non postremas tenerem. "De *Am-* "*plificatione* superiora *sunt exempla* "*nunc ad nostra revertamur.* Nihil tuâ epistolâ unquam evenit gratius. Nulla res majori unquam voluptati fuit quàm tua scripta. Nullâ unquam

quam ex re, tantundem cepi voluptatis, quantſi ex tuis literis amantiſſimis. " *Hoc modò ſingulæ orationes ſuperiores* " *poterunt* variari *per interrogationem. Quid* vis literis in vita jucundius eſſe potuit?

Quid epiſtolâ illâ tuâ nobis evenit dulcius? Quid ita oblectavit unquam ut proximæ tuæ literæ? *Hoc modò rurſum ſingulas ferè orationes variare licebit. Jam paulò liberiùs totam orationem vertemus, ut unam dictionem pluribus verbis circumloquamur, exempli cauſa*; Quod *modò*, per nomen *incredibile*, modò per *adverbium* incredibiliter, *dictum erat*; unam *dictionem*, aliquot verbis *commutabimus*. Literis conſequi nequeã, quantum tuis literis ſim delectatus. Et *mihi* ſcriptu, & *tibi* creditu, perdifficile fuerit, quantæ jucunditati *tua* mihi ſcripta fuerunt. Explicare prorſus nequeo, quàm ſim tuis literis gaviſus. *Et item in* infinitum *Rurſum alio pacto. Nam hactenus & per* negationem, *& per* interrogationem, *poſtremò per* infinitas *orationes* variavimus. *Nunc per* ſubjunctivas.

ſubjunctivas *ſive* conditionales *variabimus*, *hoc modo.*

Moriar, ſi unquam quicquam fuit tuis literis, aut optatius, aut dulcius. Peream, ſi ulla res majori voluptati fuit quam tuæ literæ. Ita me *Deus* amet, ut nihil in vita tuis literis accidit jucundius. " *Et Item alia multa* " *in hunc modum excogitare licebit. Nunc ad* tranſlationes, *ſimilitudines*, & exempla *fugiendum eſt.*

Tranſlatio *eſt in bis.*

Variationes per Metaphoram, &c.

Accepi literas tuas, quæ *mellitæ* fuerunt. Nihil niſi meræ delitiæ tua mihi ſcripta videntur. Mera voluptas ſunt tuæ literæ. *Et hujuſmodi plurima.* " *Sed cavendum nè* obſoletis, " *aut* durioribus tranſlationibus *utamur*, *quale eſt illud.*

Jupiter hybernas canâ nive conſpuit *Alpes.*

" Et *quale eſt illud*, Cœna tuorum *ſcriptorum*, me ſuaviſſimis *epulis* refecit.

Comparatio à *Simili.*

Tua ſcripta omni vel *Ambroſiâ* vel *Nectare* ſuaviora fuêre. Literæ tuæ, quovis *melle* mihi fuere dulcio-

res.

res. Epiſtola *humanitatis* tuæ, & *ſiliquam* omnem & mel *Atticum*, & ſaccharum omne, *Nectar*, Ambroſiámq; *deorum* longè ſuperavit. "*Hic quic-*
"*quid dulcedine, nobilitatum eſt, in*
"*medium adduci poteſt.*"

Ab Exemplo,

Nunquam adducar, ut credam *Hero*, Leandri *ſui* literas, aut majore voluptate, aut pluribus oſculis accepiſſe quàm tuas accepi: *Vix* crediderim, aut *Scipionem*, everſâ *Carthagine*, aut *Paulum* Æmilium *capto Perſeo*, magnificentiorem, egiſſe Triumphum, quàm ego, ſimulac ſuaviſſima tua ſcripta tuus mihi tabellarius reddidit "*Hujuſmodi tum ex fabulis, tum ex*
"hiſtoriis *infinita poſſunt inveniri*;
"E phyſicâ *vero ſumuntur rerum ſi-*
"*militudines, quarum quàm plurima-*
"*rum naturas memoriter tenere neceſſe*
"*eſt.* Nunc ſi libet in *aliâ* ſententia tentemus.

Nunquam dum vivam, tui eris immemor. Semper dum vivam, tui meminero. Quoad vivam, nunquam *me* tui capiet oblivio. Priùs vivere deſinem quàm *tui* meminiſſe.

Per-

Per comparationem.

Si umbram corpus potuit effugere & *hic* animus, *tui* quibit obliviſci. *Tui* memoriam nè *Lethæus* quidem amnis poterit abolere.

Præterea per ἀδύνατον, *Aut* more poëtico, per *contraria.*

Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piſcis amabit.

Ante leves ergo, &c.

" *quæ non eſt multi negotii excogitare.*

Secundo variationes Whitingtonianæ:

Ecce tibi alias *Variandi* formulas (*Studioſe Lector*) quibus aſſuetus alquantiſper, ad affluentiſſimam verborum *Copiam* pervenias tandem. Eas olim *R. Whitington* ſuæ compoſuit puericiæ *Lichfieldienſi*—Si fructus aliquippiam ex his lucubratiunculis perceperis, Salvatori Chriſto *Jeſu*, reſunde gloriam.

Phraſis varianda hæc eſto.
Cicero tam, &c.

Sententia variando. *Cicero tam ingenio quàm arte præſtantiſſimus, magnoperè ſtuduit rem literariam ampliare.*

Prima

Prima variatio fiat è *nominativo*, per omnes *obliquos*, verbo mutato in nomen *verbale*: *ſic.*

Ciceronis *tam ingenio*, quàm *arte præſtantis* ſtudium *fuit*, *rem literariam ampliare.* *Per omnes caſus.*

Ciceroni *inerat vehemens deſiderium.*
Ciceronem *ſumma tenuit cupiditas.*
O Cicero, *inſatiabilis erat tua voluntas.*
Cicerone *quis ſtudioſior*
A Cicerone *ſumma adhibita eſt diligentia.*
} *rem literariam ampliandi.*

Secunda variatio ex æquo ſic.

Cicero
Tam *ingenio*, quàm *arte*
tum *ingenio*, tum *arte*
& *ingenio*, & *arte*
ingenio pariter & *arte*
ingenio, ſimul, & *arte*
ingenio, non minùs, ac *arte*
ingenio juxtâ ac *arte*
ingenio, non ſecùs ac *arte*
ingenio, haud aliter ac *arte*
ingenio, æquè ac *arte*
ingenio perinde ac *arte*
} pluri-
nùm
ſtuduit
rem literariam
ampli-
are.

ſimul

Cicero.

- ſimul *ingenio*, ſimul *arte* præſtantiſſimus.
- ingenio, non magis, ac arte
- ingenio, non ampliùs ac arte
- ingenio non plùs quàm arte
- ut ingenio, ita arte.
- ingenio haud inferior, quàm arte.
- ingenio & item arte.
- pari vel ingenio vel arte.
- ingenio non ſolùm ſed etiam arte.
- ingenio non tantùm, ſed etiam arte
- ingenio non modò, ſed etiam arte.
- arte nedum ingenio.
- ingenioſiſſimus, idem doctiſſimus.
- ingenii non minori præſtantiâ, ac arte.
- ingenii æquâ cum artis præſtantiâ.
- ingenii non minore ac artis præſtantiâ.
- de quo dubites, an ingenii, an artis major præſtantia.
- in quo *ingenii* præſtantia cum

pluri-mùm ſtuduit *rem literariam* ampli-are.

Cicero

Cicero

- *arte* comparanda certat.
- cujus ingens ingenii præſtantia doctrinæ reſpondet.
- cujus ingenii præſtantia artem æquiparat.
- qui *artis* præſtantia cum *ingenio* æquat.
- præter *artem*, ingenio præſtans.
- præterquam quod ingenio, etiam arte præſtans.

} pluri-mùm ſtuduit *rem literariam* ampliare

Tertia variatio per *Synonymiam* hujus dictionis PRÆSTANS

Cicero tam ingenio quàm arte valdè.

- præſtans
- præpollens
- præcellens
- excellens
- antecellens
- prænitens
- præcipuus
- ſingularis
- eximius
- egregius
- perſpicuus
- illuſtris
- inſignis
- præclarus

} magnopere ſtuduit *rem literariam* ampliare.

4. *Alia*

4. *Alia* variatio per *Relativum*, & Synonymiam *verbi*; ſic,

Cicero qui tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* valdè

- præſtitit
- præpolluit
- præcelluit
- excelluit
- antecelluit
- prænituit
- præluxit
- præfulſit
- reſplenduit.

plurimum ſtuduit rem *literariam* ampliare.

5. *Alia* variatio per Synonymiam *Subſtantivi* in *obliquo*, cum *verbo* conjuncti per *Periphraſin*.

Cicero qui tam *ingenii* quàm *artis* ſingulari

- præſtantiâ
- excellentiâ
- politie
- candore
- nitore
- ſplendore
- magnitudine
- magnificentiâ
- claritate
- perſpicuitate

præluxit plurimùm ſtuduit *rem literariam* ampliare.

6. *Alia*

6. *Alia variatio*, per Syntaxin Relativi, in Genitivo.

Cicero, cujus insignis erat tam *artis*, quàm *ingenii*	præſtantia excellentia polities claritudo candor nitor ſplendor magnitudo perſpicuitas	plurimùm ſtuduit *rem literariam* ampliare.

7. Alia *variatio*, per Syntaxin *Relativi*, in *Dativo*.

Cicero, cui inerat ſingularis, tam *artis* quàm *ingenii*	præſtantia excellentia candor. polities	plurimùm ſtuduit, &c.

8. *Alia variatio* per Syntaxin Relativi in *Accuſativo*: ſic.

Cicero	ditavit	præſtantia	
quem	ornavit	excellentia	
tam *artis*	decora-	candor	plurimùm
quàm	vit.	ſplendor	ſtuduit,
ingenii	celebra-	nitor	&c.
	vit	polities.	
		magnitudo	

9. Alia *variatio* per Syntaxin *Relativi* in Ablativo, *Subſtantivo* mutato in *Adjectivum* Neutrius generis per *Hyperbolon.*

Cicero quo	præſtantius	
tam *arte*,	excellentius	
quàm *inge-*	candidius	
nio nihil	ſplendidius	pluri-
mortale	politius	mùm ſtu-
	perſpicacius	duit, &c.
	magnificentius	
	magis perſpicuum	

10. *Alia*

10. *Alia* variatio per *comparativum* univerſali *negativo* adjuncto.

Cicero quo præſtantior
tam *arte* excellentior
quàm *ingenio* candidior
nemo, ſplendidior
non alter, politior
nullus —— perſpicatior
} plurimùm ſtuduit, &c.

11. Alia *variatio* augendo *comparationem* per Adverbia, *multò & longè*; ſic,

Cicero qui præſtantior
tam *arte* excellentior
quàm *ingenio*, candidior
cæteris ſplendidior
multò vel politior
longè. perſpicacior
} plurimùm ſtuduit, &c.

12. *Alia* variatio, per *ſuperlationem* augendo cum *adverbiis multò* & *quàm*: ſic,

Cicero, qui tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* multò *vel* quàm

- præſtantiſſimus
- perſpicaciſſimus
- ſplendidiſſimus
- politiſſimus
- excellentiſſimus
- illuſtriſſimus
- præclariſſimus

} plurimùm ſtuduit, &c.

13. Alia *variatio*, per verba *ſuperlationis* cum adverbiis *multò*, *longè* & *facilè*: ſic,

Cicero, qui tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* longè, multò, facilè

- præſtitit
- vicit
- ſuperavit
- excelluit
- antecelluit
- præpolluit
- prænituit
- præluxit
- anteceſſit
- anteivit

} plurimùm ſtuduit, &c.

14. *Alia*

14. Alia *variatio*, per Synonymiam hujus *Adverbii* plurimùm.

Cicero, qui tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* præſtantiſſimus { plurimùm, admodum, mirum in modum, ſummopere, maximopere, valdè, obnixè, apprimè, oppidò, impendiò, maximè, vehementer, iterum atq; iterum } ſtuduit *rem literariam* ampliare.

15. Alia *variatio* per Synonymiam hujus verbi *ſtuduit*: ſic,

Cicero, tam *arte* quàm *in genio* præſtantiſſimus	ſtuduit elaboravit inſudavit invigilavit applicuit animum adjunxit animum dedit operam ſummam navavit operam ſummam	ut *rem literariam* ampliaret.

16. *Alia* variatio mutando *verbum* in nomen *verbale*.

Ciceronis, qui tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* præſtantiſſimus erat, vehemens fuit	ſtudium labor induſtria opera diligentia deſiderium	ut *rem literariam* ampliaret.

vel

vel ſic,

Cicero tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* præſtans, ſummopere fuit. { ſtudioſus / avidus / cupidus / diligens / induſtrioſus } in re *literariâ ampliandâ.*

17. *Alia* variatio per Syntaxin *verbalis*, per omnes caſus.

Cicero tam *arte* quam *ingenio* præſtantiſſimus, impendit plurimum. { ſtudii / laboris / induſtriæ / ſudoris / operæ / diligentiæ } ut *rem literariam* ampliaret.

18. Alia *variatio* per Syntaxin *Dativi* ſic,

Cicero, tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* præſtans, intentus eſt ingenti. { ſtudio / labori / induſtriæ / operæ / diligentiæ / ſudori } ut *rem literam* ampliaret.

19. *Alia* variatio, per Syntaxin *Accuſativi*, mutato *Adverbio* in *Adjectivum*: ſic,

Cicero, tam arte quàm *ingenio* præſtantiſſimus adhibuit, *vel* impendit	ſummum ſtudium maximum laborem permagnam induſtriam ingentes ſudores immenſam diligentiam non parvam operam	in *re literariâ* ampliandâ.

20. *Alia* variatio, per Syntaxin *ablativi*, mutando *infinitivum* modum in *verbale*: ſic,

Cicero tam *arte* quam *ingenio* præſtantiſſimus, proſecutus eſt ingenti	ſtudio labore induſtriâ ſudore diligentiâ	*ampliationem rei* literariæ.

21. *Alia*

18. Alia *variatio*, per Synonymiam hujus *infinitivi*, ampliare.

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præſtantiſſimus, ſummopere ſtuduit	ampliare	*rem literariam.*
	amplificare	
	locupletare	
	ditare	
	celebrare	
	magnificare	
	decorare	
	ornare	

22. *Alia* variatio, mutando *infinitivum* ampliare, *in Gerundium in* Di: *ſic*,

Ciceroni, qui *tam* arte quàm ingenio præſtitit, inerat ſummum ſtudium.	ampliandi	*rem literariam.*
	amplificandi	
	locupletandi	
	ditandi	
	celebrandi	
	decorandi	
	exornandi	

23. *Alia* variatio mutando *infinitivum* ampliare, *in Gerundium in* Dum.

Cicero, *tam* arte *quàm* ingenio præſtans, ſummam adhibuit diligentiam, ad { ampliandum / ditandum / locupletandũ / exornandum / celebrandum } rẽ literariã.

24. Alia *variatio* mutando *infinitivum* in Gerundium in *Do*.

Cicero, tam arte *quàm* ingenio præſtantiſſimus aſſumpſit plurimùm ſtudii, in { ampliando / ditando / locupletando / exornando / celebrando } rem literariã.

25. *Alia*

25. *Alia* variatio mutando *Gerundium* in *verbale* accuſativi casûs.

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præſtantiſſimus ingentes ſudores perpeſſus eſt, *circa* { ampliationem / amplificationem / locupletationem / exornationem } { rei / literariæ }.

26. *Alia* variatio per Syntaxin *verbalis* in ablativo.

Cicero, tam *arte* quàm *in genio* præſtantiſſimus maximam fecit diligentiam { ampliatione / amplificatione / locupletatione / exornatione } { rei literariæ }

24. Alia *variatio*, mutando Gerundia in *Conjunctivum* modum *verbi*: ſic,

Cicero non parum *laboris* ſuſcepit, ut { ampliaret / locupletaret / ditaret / exornaret } { rem literariam.

28. Alia *variatio*, per Synonymiam harum dictionum, *rem literariam*.

Cicero, tam *arte* quàm *ingenio* præſtantiſſimus, plurimùm ſtuduit { rem literariam / Romanam linguam / Latinum ſermonem / Latialem ſermonem / Latinũ eloquiũ } ampliare.

Exemplum

☞ Exemplum *Amplificationis.*

Ego Germanum *Fratrem* meum, ſummo amore, ſummo honore, ſummâ benevolentiâ & charitate, non minus proſequor & amplector quàm ille *me*, aut ſolet, aut poteſt.

Coronidis loco:

Concluſio hortatoria, ad eloquentiam & verborum copiam comparandam.

Suadeã idcircò, imò imperẽ *vobis (lectiſſimi juvenes*, quibus hoc opuſculum commendatum cupio) per *floreos* Authorum *agros*, amœniſſimos *Oratorum* campos, liberiùs divagari & (*inſtar Apum*) omni floſculo (unde mel colligatis) inſidére, μελιγλώσσων ἀοιδῶν ἄνθεα decerpere; *Atticiſq;* ceris, veſtra ſtipare *mella*; quorum *floribus* lemniſcata *veſtra* exercitia, nimiò multò elegantiora exſurgant, & omni melle dulcior, *Indica* ſucco *canne* ſuavior fluat oratio.

Veſter autem labor omnis eò impendendus, ne quæ dicitis *illorum* ſed *veſtra* videantur, quamvis do-

Buchler. Theſaur. Poetic.

ctos

ctos viros unde illa hauseritis, no
fallat. *Apes* imitari præcepit *Sen*
Senec. Epist. 87. 'quas videmus volitare per *fl re*
'*rura* & succos ad mellificandu
'idoneos, quærere; *vos* similiter qu
'ex diversâ, seu multâ *unius* lectio
'ne congestistis, *separare* debetis, de
'inde (adhibitâ ingenii curâ & fa
'cultate) in unum *saporem* varia ill
'libamenta confundere; ut etiam
dem, ibidem. 'apparuerit *unde* sumptum sit, *aliu*
'tamen esse, quàm *unde* sumptum es
'appareat. Quod in *corpore* nostro
'videmus, sine ulla opera nostra
'*Naturam* facere: *alimenta* quæ ac
cepimus; quamdiu in *sua* perduran
qualitate & *solida* innatant, *stomach*
oneri sunt; at cum, ex eo quod erant
mutata sunt, tunc demùm in *vire*
& *sanguinem* transeunt: idem i
his quibus *aluntur*. Ingenia, præste
tis seduli; ut quæcunque *hausistis*
alicubi, aut *exsuxistis*, non patiami
ni esse *integra*, (nè *aliena* sint) se
concoquatis illa, sed digeratis, ut *ve*
stra sint. *Servi enim est pecoris, inep*
tissimi consarcinatoris unam aliquam
prætextam purpuream repræsentare

non posse corpus universum effingere; sed ut pictor ille (apud *Poetam*) *Humano capiti cervicem equinam jungere.* Horat. *Vos* jam in ipsa *Artium* ingenuarum *officinâ*, eritis statim *artifices* (quamvis sub meo jam *malleo* & *incude* mea;) *& è pueris illicò naſcemini ſenes, neque harum ultra affines eritis rerum quas fert* institutio scholastica; *Nuces* autem has, *nugas*, & *crepundia oratoria, tyronibus* relinquetis, vosmetipsi emeriti & *rude* donandi.

Interim si hæc *Methodus* (quam signavi *vobis*) in *usum* transferatur quotidianum, *oratio* vestra, *Attico* madens *succo*, non solùm *vobis* honorem, & plausum; sed & *Auditoribus* vestris voluptatem pariet incredibilem, ut (instar *Herculis* illius *Galli*) *aures* hominum, suavissimis *periodorum* clausulis captivas (*quasi & auriatis catenulis*) circumducatis. Id quod *vobis*, ex animo (aut meo si quid majus est animo) precor. Valete, & *mei* estote (ut ego *vestri*) apud *Deum* memores, iterum Valete.

Des.

ctos viros unde illa hauseritis, non fallat. *Apes* imitari præcepit *Sen.*

Senec. Epist. 87. 'quas videmus volitare per *flo-*
'*ra* & succos ad mellificandum
'idoneos, quærere; *vos* similiter qua
'ex diversâ, seu multâ *unius* lectio
'ne congestistis, *separare* debetis, de
'inde (adhibitâ ingenii curâ & fa-
'cultate) in unum *saporem* varia illa
'libamenta confundere; ut etiam si

dem, ibidem. 'apparuerit *unde* sumptum sit, *aliud*
'tamen esse, quàm *unde* sumptum est
'appareat. Quod in *corpore* nostro
'videmus, sine ulla opera nostra;
'*Naturam* facere: *alimenta* quæ ac-
cepimus; quamdiu in *sua* perdurant
qualitate & *solida* innatant, *stomacho*
oneri sunt; at cum, ex eo quod erant,
mutata sunt, tunc demùm in *vires*
& *sanguinem* transeunt: idem in
his quibus *aluntur.* Ingenia, præsta-
tis seduli; ut quæcunque *hausistis*
alicubi, aut *exsuxistis*, non patiamini esse *integra*, (nè *aliena* sint) sed *concoquatis* illa, sed digeratis, ut *vestra* sint. *Servi enim est pecoris, ineptissimi consarcinatoris unam aliquam prætextam purpuream repræsentare*

non

non posse corpus universum effingere; sed ut pictor ille (apud *Poëtam*) *Humano capiti cervicem equinam jungere. Vos* jam in ipsa *Artium* ingenuarum *officinâ*, eritis statim *artifices* (quamvis sub meo jam *malleo* & *incude* mea;) *& è pueris illicò naſcemini ſenes, neque harum ultra affines eritis rerum quas fert* institutio scholastica; *Nuces* autem has, *nugas*, & *crepundia oratoria, tyronibus* relinquetis, vosmetipsi emeriti & *rude* donandi. Horat.

Interim si hæc *Methodus* (quam signavi *vobis*) in *usum* transferatur quotidianum, *oratio* vestra, *Attico* madens *succo*, non solùm *vobis* honorem, & plausum; sed & *Auditoribus* vestris voluptatem pariet incredibilem, ut (instar *Herculis* illius *Galli*) *aures* hominum, suavisonis *periodorum* clausulis captivas (*quasi auriatis catenulis*) circumducatis. Id quod *vobis*, ex animo (aut meo si quid majus est animo) precor. Valete, & *mei* estote (ut ego *vestri*) apud *Deum* memores, iterum Valete.

Des.

Def. *Erasmi* Roterodami, de Ratione *studii*, ad Christianum Lubicensem *Epistola* paræneticа.

Cùm te incredibili quodam literarum ardore flagrare minimè dubitarem (*N. non vulgaris amice*) *hortatione* nihil opus putavi, sed ejus, quam ingressus esses, viæ *duce* modò ac tanquam indice. Id quod *mei* officii esse judicavi, videlicet ut *tibi*, homini non modò multis modis copulatissimo, verùm etiam jucundissimo, *vestigia*, quibus *ipse* à puero *essem* ingressus, commonstrarem. Quæ si *tu* pari curâ accipies, atque ego dicturus sum, futurum confido, ut neque *me* monuisse, neque *te* paruisse pœnituerit.

1. *Eligere præceptores.*

2. *Diligere.*

Prima igitur cura sit, ut *præceptorem* tibi deligas quàm eruditissimum; Neque enim fieri potest, ut *is* rectè quemquam erudiat qui sit *ipse* ineruditus; *quem* simul atq; nactus eris, fac omnibus modis efficias, ut *ille* patris in te, *tu* filii in *illum*,

um, viciſſim induas affectum. Ad quod quidem cùm ipſa *honeſti* ratio nos debet adhortari, quòd *non minus debeamus iis*, *à quibus rectè vivendi* rationem, quàm à quibus *vivendi* initia ſumpſimus; tum *mutua* iſta *benevolentia* tantum ad diſcendum habet momenti, ut *fruſtra literarum præceptorem ſis habiturus niſi habueris & amicum.* Deinde ut 3. *Aſſiduum illi eſſe.*
te illi, & *attentum*, & *aſſiduum* præbeas, Contentione enim immodicâ, nonnunquam obruuntur ingenia diſcentium. *Aſſiduitas* verò, & mediocritate *ſuâ* perdurat, & quotidianis exercitationibus, majorem *opinione* cervum accumulat. *Satietate*, cùm omnibus in rebus, tum præcipuè in *literis* nihil perniciosius. *Laxanda* 4. *Satietatem cavend. in ſtudiis.*
ſt igitur aliquoties illa *ſtudiorum* contentio, intermiſcendi *luſus*, ſed liberales, ſed *literis* digni, & ab *his* non nimis abhorrentes. Imò meiis ipſis *ſtudiis*, perpetua quædam *voluptas* admiſcenda eſt, ut *ludum* potius *diſcendi*, quàm *laborem* exiſtimemus. Nihil enim *perdiu* fieri poteſt, quod non *agentem* aliqu â vo-

luptate.

'luptate remoretur, *Optima* quæque 'statim, ac *primum* disce. *Extremæ est dementiæ dicere dediscenda.* Quod in curando *stomacho* solent præcipere *medici*; idem *tibi* in ingeniis servandum puta. Cave ne aut *noxio* aut immodico *cibo*, ingenium obruas, utroq; enim *juxtà* offenditur,

Libros non refert quàm multos habeas, sed quàm bonos, Sen. ep. 45. 6. *At rerum optimarum.* 2. ῥᾳδιο μαθίας *ratio.*

Ebrardum Catholicon, Brachilogum *cæterósque* id genus, quos percensere neque possum neque operæ pretium est, *iis* relinquito, quos *barbariem* immenso labore dicere juvat. Initio, non quàm multa, sed quàm bona percipias, refert. Sed jam rationem accipe, quâ possis, non solùm *rectiùs*, sed etiam *faciliùs* discere, hoc enim in homine *artifice* præstare solet *artis* ratio, ut tantundem operis, quum *rectius* expeditiúsque, tum *leviùs* etiam efficiat.

☞ 1 1 *Diem* tanquam in operas partire: id quod & à *Plinio* secundo, & à *Pio* Pontifice maximo, viris *omnium* memoriâ præstantissimis factitatum legimus. 2 Principio, quod caput est, *præceptorem* interpretantem non *attentus* modó, sed & *avidus* auscultato-

ato. Non contentus impigrè *ſequi* diſſerentem, aliquoties *prævolare* contende. Omnia illius dicta *memoriæ*, præcipua etiam *literis* mandabis, fideliſſimis *vocum* cuſtodibus. 3.

Quibus rurſus ita confidas cave, ut *dives* ille ridiculus, apud *Seneeam*, qui ſic animum induxerat, ut *ſe tenere crederet*, *quicquid ſervorum quiſquam meminiſſet.* 4.

Noli committere ut *codices* eruditos habeas, *ipſe* ineruditus. Audita nè effluant, aut apud *te* aut cum *aliis* retracta. Nec his quidem contentus, aliquam *temporis* partem, *tacitæ* cogitationi tribuere memento. Quam *unam* divus *Aurelius*, tum ingenio, tum *memoriæ* in primis conducere ſcripſit. *Conflictatio* & tanquam palæſtra ingeniorum, nervos animi, præcipuè tum *oſtendit*, tum *excitat*, tum *adauget*. Nec ſcitari ſi quid dubitas, nec caſtigari ſi quid *errabis*, ſit pudor. Nocturnas lucubrationes, atque intempeſtiva ſtudia fugito. Nam & ingenium extinguunt, & *valetudinem* vehementer offendunt. *Aurora Muſis amica* 5. 6. *Meditatio.* 7. *Conflictatio.* 8.

eſt,

eſt, apta ſtudiis. *Pranſus inde* aut *deambula* aut hilarius confabulare. Quid quòd inter *iſta* quoque *ſtudiis* locus eſſe poteſt? *Cibi* non quantum *libidini* ſed quantum *valetudini* ſatis eſt, ſumito; ſub *cœnam* pauliſper inambula, *cœnatus* idem facito. 12. Sub *ſomnum* exquiſiti quippiam ac dignum *memoriâ* legito, de *eo* cogitantem *ſopor* opprimat, id experrectus à teipſo repoſcas.

Plinianum illud, ſemper animo inſideat tuo, *Omne perire tempus quod ſtudiis non impertias.* * Cogita *juventâ* nihil eſſe fugacius, *quæ* ubi *ſemel* avolârit, redibit *nunquam.*

Sed jam *hortator* eſſe incipio, *indicem* pollicitus. Tu (ſuaviſſime Chriſtiane) *hanc* formam, aut, ſi quam poteris, *meliorem* ſequere, ac bene *vale.*

* Cato *uticenſis* fertur *in ipſum* curiam *ſolitus adire cum libro, dumque convenirent* Senatores, *nè ſederet* otioſus, *aut* fabulis *tempus tereret, lectitans expectare.* Val. Max. *lib.* 8. *cap.* 7. *Initandi Junior, ac Senior* Plinius——*Epiſt. lib.* 7. *Epiſt.* 36. Librum *nunquam de* manu, *ſeu de* ſinu *dimittat, ſive* ambulatum *abeat, ſive ſacra* templa *longè poſita ſalutatum*——Is *moras exſpectandi levabit*——*&c.*

Alia

Alia ſtudendi ratio *à M. R.*

1. *Nocte* non ſtudendum unquam.
2. Surgas vel jam oriente *Sole*, vel duabus ad ſummum *horis*, ante ortum ejus——
3. Adhuc in *lecto* perfrica parumper *palmis*, totum *corpus*, & *caput* unguibus, leviùs autem.
4. Surgens, ſaltem *horæ* dimidium cuilibet *expurgationi* concedito.
5. Poſt horæ *unius* ſtudium eburneo pectine *caput* pectas à *fronte* ad cervicem, & cervicem paulò aſperiùs perfrica.
6. Quâlibet *horâ*, ſemel, ſaltem pauliſper remittenda eſt *mentis* intentio.

FINIS.

Imprimatur,

Joh. Hall: *R. P. D. Epiſc. Lon. à ſac. Domeſt.* Feb. 26. 1663.

12JJ73

☞ *An Advertiſement.*

THoſe moſt *Famous Pills* ſo *eminently* Known in moſt Parts of *Europe* to be the only *True*, *Safe*, and *Effectual Medicine* againſt the DROPSY and SCURVY, with all other *Sharp*, *Salt*, and *Watry Humours*; and Helps many other deſperate *Diſeaſes*, Cleanſing the *Womb* of all *Superfluous Humidity*, that often is the Cauſe of *Non Conception*, are ſtill faithfully Prepared by *W. Sermon* Doctor of Phyſick and Phyſitian in Ordinary to *His Majeſty*, and Sold by the Said Doctor and Mr *Edward Thomas* Bookſeller at the *Adam* and *Eve* in *Little Brittaine*, *&c.*

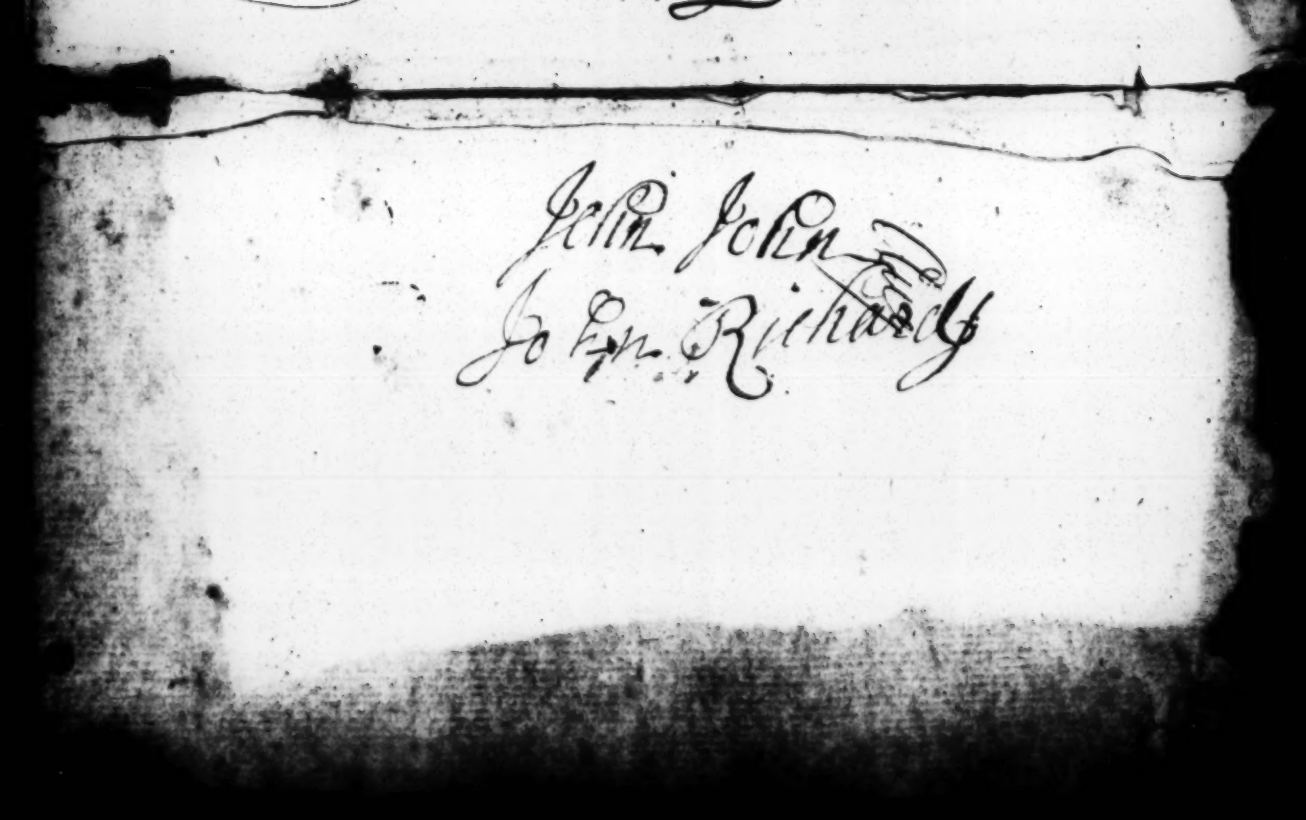
FINIS.

Willm. Atkinson
Ejus Liber Anno Dom:
1720 - pret: 01:09:

Willm Atkinson

Ejus Liber

Anno Domini 1720.

16 16
25 ~~18~~
3
48 3 3 7
25
16 240
3 96
25 1200 3 3 7
3

16
3
48 3 3 7
25
240
96
1200